

821

4/6

251









# BELL'S SHORTER CLASSICS

*Edited by* H. H. HARDY, M.A.  
Headmaster of Shrewsbury School

## THE SHORTER AENEID

## BELL'S SHORTER CLASSICS

Edited by H. H. HARDY, M.A.

THE SHORTER AENEID. Selected and arranged with brief Notes by H. H. HARDY, M.A. Seventh Impression. 4s. 6d.

THE SHORTER ILIAD, I-XII. Edited by H. H. HARDY, M.A. 4s. 6d.

THE SHORTER TACITUS, ANNALS XI-XVI. Edited by A. C. B. BROWN, M.A. 3s.

THE SHORTER LIVY, XXXI-XXXV. Edited by A. C. B. BROWN, M.A. With Vocabulary, 3s.; without Vocabulary, 2s. 6d.

THE SHORTER LIVY, XL-XLV. Edited by A. C. B. BROWN, M.A. With Vocabulary, 3s.; without Vocabulary, 2s. 6d.

THE SHORTER HERODOTUS, I-V. Edited by P. H. B. LYON, M.A. 3s. 6d.

SOPHOCLES : PHILOCTETES. Abridged and edited by C. E. LAURENCE, M.A. 2s.

THE SHORTER CAESAR (CIVIL WAR). Edited by T. G. WELLS, M.A. 3s.

---

LONDON : G. BELL AND SONS, LTD.  
YORK HOUSE, PORTUGAL STREET, W.C. 2

# THE SHORTER AENEID

SELECTED AND ARRANGED

WITH BRIEF NOTES

BY

H. H. HARDY, M.A.

HEADMASTER OF SHREWSBURY SCHOOL; FORMERLY SCHOLAR OF  
NEW COLLEGE, OXFORD

WITH A PREFACE AND INTRODUCTION

BY

H. E. BUTLER, M.A.

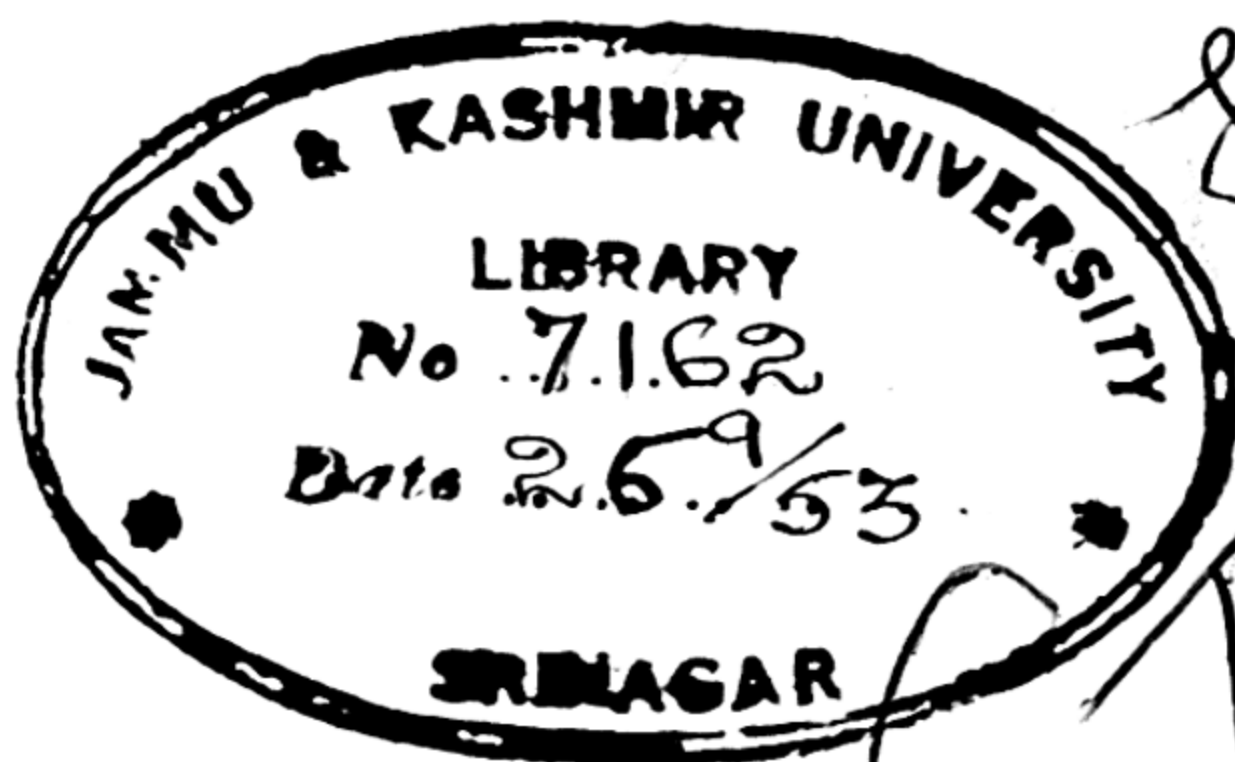
FELLOW OF NEW COLLEGE, OXFORD; PROFESSOR OF LATIN  
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON



LONDON

G. BELL AND SONS, LTD.

1934



*First Published, 1914*

*Reprinted, 1918, 1920, 1924, 1926,  
1928, 1934*



ALLAMA IQBAL LIBRARY



7162

711  
H2222  
CIT

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY  
BILLING AND SONS, LTD., GUILDFORD AND ESSEX

## EDITOR'S NOTE

IF any apology is needed beyond a conviction, shared by not a few Schoolmasters of my acquaintance, that such a book as "The Shorter Aeneid" can be useful, it will be found in the Preface which my friend and former tutor, Prof. H. E. Butler, contributes to this volume. I do not feel that the editor of such a book need spend much time in apologizing for what a strictly conventional and perhaps obsolete view may regard as a sort of sacrilege. Many teachers in Public Schools would like to use Virgil sooner than they do; but the difficulties of the Aeneid deter them. In this edition many difficult passages and lines do not appear, in particular those in which the mythology or textual uncertainty would require lengthy Notes. In most cases the omission is covered by a narrative which nowhere (except in one passage, VI, 722-751) overlaps the Latin text here printed; rather it seeks to supply the necessary mortar that shall hold together the original stones of the structure. In other places, brief omissions or passages whose absence in no way affects the narrative, are indicated by dots. Very short notes, mainly concerned in explaining the extraordinary diversity of



proper names, have been added. It is hoped that such a system may make it possible for many to read a good deal of Virgil who might otherwise read none, and yet to gain the impression (not to be derived from mere "selections") that the Aeneid is a complete poem with one uniform plan and purpose. And it is certainly better to read four-sevenths of the Aeneid than none at all.

For the rest, the value of Literature does not necessarily consist in its difficulties. You may often gain a finer view of the Alps from some summit attained with moderate toil than if you make haste to rise up early and scale with infinite labour the Dent Blanche or the Matterhorn. To scale the nobler heights is, indeed, the better part; but there are glories to be seen and keen delights to be enjoyed by those who cannot aspire to the full adventure.

Throughout, both in the idea and in its execution, I have had the advantage of continual help from Professor Butler, even down to the smallest details of proof-correcting. Discerning readers of the book should ascribe to him what merits it may possess, to me the faults that remain. For these latter Professor Butler must in no sense be held responsible: they will doubtless be found in those places where I have neglected to take his advice.

H. H. H.

RUGBY,

*February 1914.*

## PREFACE

**A**N abbreviated Aeneid will seem to many an audacity and to some a profanation. However the selection be made, those who already know and love their Virgil will miss many favourite lines and familiar passages, and the perspective of the poem will seem strangely altered. But they have no need of such a book as this. It is intended to meet the needs of a different class of reader, a class which even in these days is not small either in numbers or importance, namely, those for whom Latin may have real value and a genuine message, but for whom it must always remain but a subsidiary element in their education. For there are many with a true appreciation of literature, who must necessarily be debarred by the circumstances of their education from spending more than a small portion of their time on the study of the classics, or from entering into the minuter points of scholarship. Now it so happens that the Aeneid occupies a very peculiar position among the world's masterpieces. Portions of it make an immediate appeal to all lovers of poetry. The second book with its magnificent picture of the fall of Troy; the fourth with the tragedy of Dido's love, desertion,

and death; the sixth with the Trojan hero's visit to the world of shades and his great vision of "the wonder that should be," all these are readily intelligible and justly popular. But few of those who read Virgil at school read enough of the *Aeneid* to secure any idea of the beauty and significance of the poem as a whole, while, if it be their fate to be set to read other books of the poem than the three already mentioned, the task in a large proportion of cases proves thankless and wearisome. That this is due in some degree to the unevenness and artificiality of portions of the poem cannot be denied. There is admittedly much that is dull and unconvincing about the fights which occupy so much of the later books, the supernatural machinery is unreal to us, whatever it may have been to the original readers of the poem, while the character of the hero, the "pious Aeneas," who has been the butt of many generations of schoolboys, too often leaves an impression of tameness and priggish conventionality. But such unfavourable impressions are in the main neither the fault of the reader nor the poet. The books of the *Aeneid* were not meant to be read in isolation from the bulk of the poem, nor can most of them be appreciated if they are so read. Further, there is much throughout the poem that cannot be understood or appreciated at its proper value, unless the reader is thoroughly conversant not merely with Roman history, but with the

geography, the religious feelings, and the customs of ancient Italy. There is no poem more full of "local colour," to understand which little less than a thorough classical training will suffice. It may be said in passing that this "local colour" does much to redeem the admitted weakness of the books dealing with the warfare in Italy. But Virgil is far from being merely a poet for scholars; even the weakest books of the *Aeneid* contain much poetry of the very highest order, and it is possible to gain some real understanding of the greatest of national poems as a whole even after the sacrifice of much that for the more advanced reader is full of beauty and significance. It is with this in view that the Editor has prepared the "Shorter *Aeneid*." The poem has been reduced to something less than a half of its actual bulk. Even then it is of course of no mean length, and will be beyond the scope of many readers. But even so, with the aid of the summaries provided, it should make the national drift of the poem more readily intelligible, and conduce to a greater continuity of reading than has hitherto been possible for many. At the worst it will provide an exquisite anthology from one of the greatest and most fascinating of epics. There are many teachers who have a rooted objection to "selections." On them I would urge that to read Virgil in isolated books is in reality a far worse form of selection than an anthology of



the present type. The question has after all to be considered not from the standpoint of the feelings of the mature student, but from that of the learner, who has to be led to and through the beauties of ancient literature. And, if for a moment I may speak for myself, I can say with confidence that I should have attained far earlier to a real love and appreciation of the Aeneid, had I studied it in a book like the present instead of reading isolated books out of their logical order, and without reference to their place in the poem as a whole. It is rash to speak for others, but from the many criticisms I have heard, both from contemporaries and pupils, I cannot help feeling that such also would have been true of them.

Two other points require passing notice. I have called this book an anthology. It will be found that the selection does not contain a number of well-known lines, and that in one or two places famous passages have been omitted. Some of these omissions must call forth an immediate feeling of almost poignant regret. But sacrifices have been rendered absolutely necessary by the very scheme and purpose of the book. Not only has a great reduction in bulk been necessary, but it has been essential to consider questions of difficulty as well, in some cases of language in others of historical allusion. One omission in particular calls for a word of justification, namely, the omission of a large portion of the passage in the sixth

book, where the heroes of the Rome that is to be pass before the eyes of Aeneas. It is a passage of great beauty and of great importance in the general scheme of the poem. But it involves a wide knowledge of Roman history, such as many of the readers for whom the book is designed cannot hope to possess. The omission has been made with the greatest reluctance. I can only ask teachers who may use this book to consider the extreme difficulty of the task which its Editor has undertaken. Its very nature gives him a claim on the indulgence of critics, for the abbreviation of the Aeneid is an enterprise on which no man may embark save in all humility. The second point is the character of the notes which have been provided. To many they will seem all too few when the difficulty of Virgil is considered. It is a subject on which there is notoriously much divergence of opinion, and this is not the place for its detailed discussion. I would, however, call attention to the fact that to many teachers of the classics it has seemed that the practice of annotation has been carried too far in the school editions of to-day, admirable as many of them are. Too much that could easily be discovered by reference to the dictionary has been given in notes, and the commentator has further handicapped the teacher by usurping to an undue extent what are primarily the functions of oral instruction. It is a highly debatable question, and I

will not touch upon it further. The notes and the index of this book should at the least be helpful to the student, nor is there anything to prevent their amplification if it should be felt to be necessary.

H. E. BUTLER.

## INTRODUCTION

THE Aeneid was composed between the years 30 and 19 B.C. Virgil had already made himself famous by his pastoral poems, the Eclogues or Bucolics, and by his great didactic poem, the Georgics, which while it is, taken at its face value, a poetic treatise on agriculture, is also something more. For it is a glorification of the land of Italy, of the dignity of labour and of that patient struggle with the soil, which nurtured the hardy race of farmers that in earlier ages made Rome great. These tasks accomplished, the poet turned his thoughts to a loftier and more arduous task. As yet Rome possessed no great epic, no heroic narrative poem. It was this that Virgil sought to give her, and the last ten years of his life were devoted to the composition of the Aeneid. The work was yet unfinished, when he died in 19 B.C. at Brindisi of a fever caught during a visit to Greece. The unfinished poem was reverently edited by his friends Varius and Tucca and published after his death. It lacked the final touches of the master's hand, as may be seen in minor blemishes and in the not unfrequent occurrence of uncompleted lines. But for all intents and purposes it may be regarded as complete. Though its author was filled with a sense of its imperfection and, as he lay dying, gave orders



that it should be destroyed, the world has to thank the friends who disobeyed the poet's instructions for preserving one of the most perfect of all works of art.

While the exquisite poetry of Virgil and the romantic story of the Aeneid are in themselves sufficient to place him among the immortals, we shall miss much of the true greatness and beauty of the poem if we fail to remember that it is something more than a mere story told by a master of heroic verse. Rome was too far advanced in knowledge and culture to admit of the creation of simple and direct narrative poetry such as we find in Homer or in the sagas of our Teutonic forefathers. Though the fancy and invention of the early poet has free play, and though the story is cast into artistic form and does not claim to be a literal and unvarnished account of what actually occurred, the primitive epic held for its own age a position in many respects like that which history holds for us. Such a type of poetry is possible only among peoples in a comparatively early stage of development, when knowledge of the past descends mainly by oral tradition and the minds of men are uncritical and credulous. With the gradual extension of a more accurate knowledge of the facts of the world about us and the events of the past, and with the corresponding decline of credulity, the old simple type of narrative poem becomes impossible. Long epic poems, if written at all, will tend to be regarded as works of fiction, and the increased importance attached to artistic form and style will create a demand for greater elaboration both of plot and diction. We

come, in fact, to the dawn of what is called "literary epic."

Now it is by no means easy for a poet in any age to find a theme suited for a long narrative poem, and for a Roman of Virgil's day the task was doubly hard. Epic tradition demanded that such a poem should deal in the main with war and the feats of heroes. For this the poet had either to go to legend or history. Now history pure and simple will not provide a satisfactory theme for epic. The poet is tied down too much to facts, and cannot give free rein to his fancy without risk of absurdity. The most that he can do with such a theme is to produce a chronicle in verse with spirited accounts of incidents of war and stirring speeches of great commanders, but lacking the artistic development of plot which was little less of a necessity for literary epic than it is for the novel of to-day. Such in fact was the one long narrative poem already existing in Virgil's time which had any claim to greatness. The *Annals* of Ennius were a history of Rome couched in hexameter verse. Noble fragments of Ennius survive, but enough also survives to show that, whatever Ennius' merits as a poet, his epic as a whole was far from being a work of art. Other methods must be followed by the poet who would give Rome a national epic. But if he turned to legend as opposed to history, here again he would be confronted with grave difficulties. Italy was comparatively poor in legend. She possessed no great traditional stories like the siege of Troy, the wanderings of Ulysses, or the quest of the Golden Fleece. Consequently there was a general tendency

among poets to rely on the famous legends of Greece. Greece was peculiarly rich in mythology, and it must further be borne in mind that Roman literature, more especially poetry, was not in the main a national growth, but borrowed its forms, ideals, and themes from Greece. The Latin epics, therefore, which resulted from this tendency were far from being national in tone. They might have a beauty and romance of their own, but it was the beauty of a hothouse plant, not of an indigenous growth. Thus it was that when Virgil stepped into the field, Rome had no great narrative poem that could be regarded as satisfying the ideals of patriot and artist alike. It is not the least of Virgil's many claims to immortality that he should have found a theme which satisfied both these demands, and that by his remarkable originality of treatment he should have produced an epic which, while nominally concerned with the events of the legendary past, was yet the epic of all Roman history. He did more than this. For, while he produced a poem which is the greatest of all national poems, he also contrived to satisfy the literary taste of the day which demanded Greek colouring and Greek mythology.

There was a legend, so far as we may guess without the least basis in actual fact, that the Romans traced their origin to a band of Trojan exiles under the leadership of Aeneas, one of the few heroes who survived the sack of Troy by the avenging Greeks. This is not the place to trace the origin of the legend. It is sufficient here to say that its spread seems in the main to have been due to the ingenuity



of the Greeks. As Greek culture came to prevail at Rome, a tendency arose among the Romans, who recognized and paid homage to the superior attainments and the matchless literature of the Greeks, to seek analogies between their own history and that of Greece and to look for Greek ancestors of Italian families and Greek founders of Italian towns with the same persistency that to-day certain persons seek to identify our own nation with the lost ten tribes. With the aid of Greek preceptors, honest or otherwise, this process of ancestor-hunting had gone so far that by the time of Virgil the theory of Trojan origin was familiar and generally accepted. It had, moreover, acquired a special importance with the rise to power of the Julian family in the person of Julius Caesar and his adopted son, the emperor Augustus. For this family claimed descent from Iulus, the son of Aeneas.

In this legend Virgil found the one theme that would serve his purpose. It dealt with the origins of Rome, while it also enabled him to sing the greatness of his sovereign and patron, in whom he with so many of his contemporaries saw the regenerator, the second founder of the Roman state. It enabled him to link up the heroic legends of Greece with the early legends of Rome, and in his hands assumed a wider significance and a more definitely Roman character. He took the Homeric poems as his model. Roughly speaking, the first six books of the *Aeneid*, describing the wanderings of Aeneas, may be regarded as a Roman counterpart of the *Odyssey*, the last six, describing his coming to Italy and his conquest of a

kingdom, as the counterpart of the Iliad, though we cannot confine the influence of the Iliad or the Odyssey to any one portion of the poem. Aeneas takes the place of Achilles, Turnus of Hector. The gods take sides as in the Trojan war. Juno is the relentless enemy of the Trojans, Venus their protector and helper. It is true that for the most part the supernatural interventions in the Aeneid strike us as frigid and artificial and in some cases as absurdly unchivalrous. But we must remember in the first place that such intervention was an established feature of epic, which Virgil could scarcely have avoided; and secondly, we must bear in mind that he used this device for a special purpose. The Aeneid is the epic of the foundation of that state which was eventually to become the ruler of the Western world. It is the poet's aim to show us Rome's future greatness in the germ and to lay stress upon her imperial destiny. And by the intervention of heaven in the struggle he seeks to emphasize the fact that the Romans were a "chosen people," specially selected on account of their aptitude for the great career that was before them, while incidentally he pays a lofty compliment to the ruling dynasty of the Julian house. They are descended from a goddess and have been chosen by heaven to work out the salvation and the regeneration of Rome. In Aeneas, the great ancestor of the Caesars, he attempts to typify the Roman ideal, the "happy warrior." The word in which he continually sums up his virtues is *pietas*. For this there is no exact equivalent in English. It has a far wider meaning than our English "piety"; the nearest equivalent

would perhaps be "devotion to duty." Aeneas is the man of destiny. But he is so because he resolutely pursues in the face of all obstacles the path marked out by his duty to heaven and his duty to man. He saves his father, he saves his country's gods from the ruin of Troy, and all his subsequent career is one long obedience to the call of his conscience and his high destiny. Even in his desertion of Dido, by which he goes far to forfeit the reader's sympathy, he is reluctantly obeying the command of heaven. His sin is, for Virgil, not the forsaking of Dido, but his forgetfulness of his high calling. Such was Virgil's aim in the portrayal of Aeneas. That the portrait is a success as a whole can scarcely be maintained, though Virgil is neither the first nor last great writer who has failed to make his hero convincing. Aeneas too often seems little better than a puppet whom the poet has draped with the appropriate virtues. He acts, no doubt, as he ought, but fails to win our respect or affection by doing so. He lives before us as a man of flesh and blood all too rarely, and it is hard to become enthusiastic over a mere type without a definite human individuality. Nevertheless, though in too many passages, taken by themselves, Aeneas wearies us and leaves us cold, he has his nobler moments, and, if only we bear Virgil's purpose in view, does contribute to the national significance of the poem as a whole. For in him is typified and shadowed forth, however inadequately, the genius of Rome; he embodies the force which is shaping the power of a great nation, and his continued presence on the stage lends unity to the poem.



Neither in his management of supernatural intervention nor in the portrayal of his hero is Virgil wholly successful. But there are other methods whereby he gives his poem the Roman atmosphere which he desired. He does this by countless minor touches: by describing Roman ceremonial, such as the rites of funeral or the opening and closing of the gates of war; by vivid sketches of Italian tribes, their character, their customs, their armour; by pictures of ancient towns and landscapes of Italy, above all by his description of the site of Rome, and even by his use of rude but noble lines of the old epic poet Ennius, which we find embedded like uncut gems among the subtler jewel-work of his verse. But above all he creates this effect by extending his gaze beyond the times of Aeneas. Not only does he continually assert or hint through the mouths of the gods the greatness of the city that is yet to be, but he reveals many of the great scenes and characters of Roman history. In the dying curse of Dido we have a prophecy of the hatred that is to divide Rome and Carthage, and to result in the three great Punic wars. In the sixth book he presents before the eyes of his hero, as he moves through the fields of Elysium, the spirits of the great Roman heroes that are to be born in after ages to lead her along the paths of destiny, while in the noble lines which close the vision of the earlier heroes he has enshrined for ever the ideals of Roman character and Roman rule. In the eighth book he goes yet further. Aeneas, like Achilles, is through the agency of his goddess-mother given armour wrought in the forges of the god of

fire. On the shield of Aeneas as on the shield of Achilles are represented a number of scenes. But whereas in the *Iliad* they are scenes of the occupations of everyday life, in the *Aeneid* they are drawn from Roman history. In one the Capitol is saved from the Gauls by the warning of the sacred geese. In another we see the crowning victory of Actium, where the fleet of Augustus and the forces of law and order, crushed the navies of Antony and Cleopatra, and Italian civilization triumphed over the pomp and licence of the East. It is passages such as these which more than anything else make the *Aeneid* something more than a mere story. But the national purpose runs through every book of the *Aeneid*, and is emphasized by a thousand subtle touches. All lovers of poetry will find much in the *Aeneid* to delight them by sheer beauty. But unless the whole purpose of the poem be borne steadily in view, they run the risk of missing many of its beauties and failing to appreciate much of its true greatness. The *Aeneid* is not only one of the most beautiful of poems; it is also the one true epic of a nation's greatness that the world has seen or is ever likely to see.

H. E. BUTLER.





# THE SHORTER AENEID

## BOOK I

**A** RMA virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris  
Italiam, fato profugus, Lavinaque venit  
Litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto  
Vi superum, saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram,  
Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem, 5  
Inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum  
Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

Musa, mihi causas memora, quo numine laeso,  
Quidve dolens, regina deum tot volvere casus  
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores 10  
Impulerit. Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?

*12-22. The ancient city of Carthage, wealthy and warlike, was beyond all others favoured by the Goddess Juno. Here, if Fate allowed, she hoped to found an empire that should rule the world, but feared the prophecy that spoke of a Trojan race destined one day to supplant it.*

Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,  
Prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis—  
Necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores 25  
Exciderant animo: manet alta mente repostum  
Iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae. . . .  
His accensa super iactatos aequore toto

Troas, reliquias Danaum atque immitis Achilli, 30  
 Arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos  
 Errabant, acti fati, maria omnia circum.  
 Tantaе molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

34-49. *Scarce had the remnants of the Trojan host, on its voyage westward, left the shores of Sicily, when Juno wrathfully pondered thus in her heart: "Shall Troy gain the mastery over Italy in my despite? Pallas could destroy the Argive fleet to expiate the crime of Ajax, and how shall I maintain my honour, foiled by one miserable tribe?"*

Talia flammato secum dea corde volutans 50  
 Nimborum in patriam, loca feta furentibus austris,  
 Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro  
 Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonoras  
 Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.  
 Illi indignantes magno cum murmure montis 55  
 Circum claustra fremunt; celsa sedet Aeolus arce  
 Sceptra tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras;  
 Ni faciat, maria ac terras caelumque profundum  
 Quippe ferant rapidi secum verrantque per auras.  
 Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdedit atris, 60  
 Hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altos  
 Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo  
 Et premere et laxas sciret dare iussus habenas.  
 Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est:  
 "Aeole, namque tibi divom pater atque hominum  
     rex 65  
 Et mulcere dedit fluctus et tollere vento,  
 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,  
 Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates:

Incute vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,  
Aut age diversos et disiice corpora ponto." . . . 70

Aeolus haec contra: "Tuus, o regina, quid optes,  
Explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.  
Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptrā Iovemque  
Conciliās, tu das epulis accumbere divom,  
Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem." 80

81-123. *Therewith Aeolus struck the mountain-side, and forth rushed the raging winds upon the Trojan fleet, with thunder and lightning and brooding darkness. In his agony of fear Aeneas cried, "Thrice happy they who fell beneath the walls of Troy! O that I might then have fallen before Diomedes, that I were lying where Hector lies, and Sarpedon, by the swirling Simois!" Even as he spoke, the tempest crashed upon his fleet. Ship after ship was dashed on the reefs or driven on the shoals; one lost its pilot, another foundered in mid-sea, and all were in evil case.*

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,  
Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis 125  
Stagna refusa vadis, graviter commotus: et alto  
Prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.  
Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,  
Fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina,  
Nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae. 130  
Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia fatur:

"Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?  
Iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,  
Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?  
Quos ego—! Sed motos praestat componere fluctus. 135  
Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.  
Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:

Non illi imperium pelagi saevumque tridentem,  
 Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,  
 Vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula 140  
 Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet."

Sic ait, et dicto citius tumida aequora placat,  
 Collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit, . . .  
 Atque rotis summas levibus perlabitur undas.  
 Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est  
 Seditio, saevitque animis ignobile volgus, 149  
 Iamque faces et saxa volant (furor arma ministrat);  
 Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem  
 Conspexere, silent, arrectisque auribus adstant;  
 Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet:  
 Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit fragor, aequora postquam  
 Prospiciens genitor caeloque invectus aperto 155  
 Flectit equos curruque volans dat lora secundo.

157-197. *The storm-tossed Trojans steered for the Libyan coast and found a safe roadstead for the seven ships that survived, in a land-locked haven, with rocky forest-crowned shores. Eagerly they disembarked to rest on dry land, lit a fire, and set about preparing a meal with what victual the sea had not utterly destroyed. Aeneas scaled the cliff in hope of sighting his missing ships; but though no sign of these was visible, he saw three stags followed by a herd of deer. Seven heads he secured, for each crew one; and having divided the wine given him by Acestes in Sicily, he addressed his men:*

"O socii,—neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum—  
 O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.  
 Vos et Scyllaeam rabiem penitusque sonantes 200  
 Accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopia saxa  
 Experti: revocate animos, maestumque timorem



Mittite: forsan et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.  
Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum  
Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas      205  
Ostendunt; illic fas regna resurgere Troiae.  
Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis."

Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger  
Spem voltu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem  
Illi se praedae accingunt dapibusque futuris:      210  
Tergora deripiunt costis et viscera nudant;  
Pars in frusta secant veribusque trementia figunt;  
Litore aena locant alii, flammisque ministrant.  
Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per herbam  
Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque ferinae.      215  
Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,  
Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,  
Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,  
Sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos. . . .

Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter aethere summo  
Despiciens mare velivolum terrasque iacentes  
Litoraue et latos populos, sic vertice caeli      225  
Constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.  
Atque illum tales iactantem pectore curas  
Tristior et lacrimis oculos suffusa nitentes  
Adloquitur Venus: "O qui res hominumque deumque  
Aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres,      230  
Quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,  
Quid Troes potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,  
Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?  
Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,  
Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucri      235  
Qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,  
Pollicitus. Quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?

Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristesque ruinas  
 Solabar, fatis contraria fata rependens;  
 Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240  
 Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum? . . .  
 Nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem, 250  
 Navibus, infandum! amissis, unius ob iram  
 Prodimur atque Italiam longe disiungimur oris.  
 Hic pietatis honos? sic nos in sceptrum reponis?"

Olli subridens hominum sator atque deorum  
 Voltu, quo caelum tempestatesque serenat, 255  
 Oscula libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur:  
 "Parce metu, Cytherea, manent immota tuorum  
 Fata tibi: cernes urbem et promissa Lavini  
 Moenia, sublimemque feres ad sidera caeli  
 Magnanimum Aenean; neque me sententia vertit. 260  
 Hic tibi—fabor enim, quando haec te cura remordet,  
 Longius et volvens fatorum arcana movebo—  
 Bellum ingens geret Italia populosque feroces  
 Contundet, moresque viris et moenia ponet,  
 Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas, 265  
 Ternaque transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.  
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo  
 Additur,—Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno—  
 Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbem  
 Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270  
 Transferet, et longam multa vi muniet Albam.  
 Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos  
 Gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos  
 Marte gravis geminam partu dabit Ilia prolem.  
 Inde lupae fulvo nutricis tegmine laetus 275  
 Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet  
 Moenia Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.

His ego nec metas rerum nec tempora pono;  
 Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno,  
 Quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque fatigat,  
 Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit 281  
 Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam . . .  
 Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,  
 Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,  
 Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.  
 Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,  
 Accipies securus; vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290  
 Aspera tum positis mitescent saecula bellis;  
 Cana Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,  
 Iura dabunt; dirae ferro et compagibus artis  
 Claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus  
 Saeva sedens super arma et centum vinctus aenis 295  
 Post tergum nodis fremet horridus ore cruento."

297-371. *Jupiter thereupon sent Mercury down to earth to propitiate the Carthaginian Queen, Dido, and her people; and her heart became kindly-disposed towards the Trojans. Meantime, at early dawn, Aeneas with Achates set forth to explore the unknown country; and there met them his mother, the Goddess Venus, robed as a huntress, who asked if they had perchance seen one of her sisters in like array. Aeneas replied that they had encountered none such, and marvelled how he should address one so fair, nay god-like, in her mien, but bade her tell them to what region they were come. In answer Venus, disclaiming her divinity, told them that all around dwelt hostile Libyans, but here was the realm of Carthage and Queen Dido. "'Tis a long and dark story," she said. "Dido was wedded, long since, to Sychaeus in Phoenicia, whom her brother Pygmalion foully murdered, being King. Naught did*



*she know of it, until in a vision her murdered husband appeared to her, bidding her flee with certain treasure that he should show to her. Gathering all enemies of the tyrant, she fled over the seas to Carthage, where she bought a parcel of land and set to building the city whose walls you see still rising. But who are ye, strangers, and whither bound?" Sadly Aeneas made answer:*

"O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,  
 Et vacet annales nostrorum audire laborum,  
 Ante diem clauso componat Vesper Olympo.  
 Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per aures 375  
 Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos  
 Forte sua Libycis tempestas adpulit oris.  
 Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates  
 Classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.  
 Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo. 380  
 Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,  
 Matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;  
 Vix septem convolsae undis Euroque supersunt.  
 Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,  
 Europa atque Asia pulsus." Nec plura querentem 385  
 Passa Venus medio sic interfata dolore est:

"Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras  
 Vitales carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.  
 Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.  
 Namque tibi reduces socios classemque relatam 390  
 Nuntio et in tutum versis aquilonibus actam,  
 Ni frustra augurium vani docuere parentes.  
 Aspice bis senos laetantes agmine cycnos,  
 Aetheria quos lapsa plaga Iovis ales aperto  
 Turbabat caelo; nunc terras ordine longo 395

Aut capere aut captas iam despectare videntur:  
Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,  
Et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere,  
Haud aliter puppesque tuae pubesque tuorum  
Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400  
Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige gressum."

402-417. *She spoke, and turned majestically to go, a goddess confessed. As she went towards Paphos her son pursued her with reproaches for mocking him with disguise. At last the two Trojans set forth for the city, shrouded from notice and from harm in a thick mist sent by Venus.*

Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.  
Iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi  
Imminet adversasque adspectat desuper arces. 420  
Miratur molem Aeneas, magalia quondam,  
Miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.  
Instant ardentes Tyrii, pars ducere muros,  
Molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,  
Pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco; 425  
Iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;  
Hic portus alii effodiunt: hic alta theatri  
Fundamenta locant alii, immanesque columnas  
Rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.  
Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura 430  
Exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos  
Educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella  
Stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,  
Aut onera accipiunt venientum aut agmine facto  
Ignavum fucos pecus a praeseptibus arcent: 435  
Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.

"O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt!"

Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.

Infert se saeptus nebula—mirabile dictu—

Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli. 440

Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbrae; . . .

Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido

Condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,

Aerea cui gradibus surgebant limina nexaeque

Aere trabes, foribus cardo stridebat aenis.

Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem 450

Leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem

Ausus et adflictis melius confidere rebus.

Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,

Reginam opperiens, dum, quae Fortuna sit urbi,

Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem 455

Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnas

Bellaque iam fama totum volgata per orbem,

Atridas, Priamumque, et saevum ambobus Achillen.

Constitit, et lacrimans, "Quis iam locus," inquit,

"Achate,

Quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris? 460

En Priamus! Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;

Sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.

Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem."

Sic ait, atque animum pictura pascit inani,

Multa gemens, largoque humectat flumine voltum.

Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum 466

Hac fugerent Graii, premeret Troiana iuventus,

Hac Phryges, instaret curru cristatus Achilles.

Nec procul hinc Rhesi niveis tentoria velis

Adgnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno 470

Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,



Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, prius quam  
 Pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.  
 Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,  
 Infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli, 475  
 Fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,  
 Lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque tra-  
 huntur

Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.  
 Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant  
 Crinibus Iliades passis peplumque ferebant, 480  
 Suppliciter, tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;  
 Diva solo fixos oculos avera tenebat.  
 Ter circum Iliacos raptaverat Hectors muros,  
 Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat Achilles.  
 Tum vero ingentem gemitum dat pectore ab imo, 485  
 Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,  
 Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes,  
 Se quoque principibus permixtum adgnovit Achivis.

489-541. *As Aeneas stood rapt with wonder at these sights, Dido with her train passed to the temple, beautiful as Diana among her mountain-nymphs. Throned in the temple, she dispensed justice and apportioned her people's labours. Suddenly Aeneas saw a band of his shipwrecked Trojans drawing near, in seeming suppliant fashion. Joy at their escape and anxiety for their plight held him silent, and soon their spokesman Ilioneus began to plead with Dido. "Lady, we are poor Trojans, bound for Italy, but driven hither by contrary winds. We have no ill purpose and intend no war; but thy people harry us from the shore:*

" Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,  
 At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.

Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter,  
Nec pietate fuit nec bello maior et armis. 545  
Quem si fata virum servant, si vescitur aura  
Aetherea, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,  
Non metus; officio nec te certasse priorem  
Paeniteat. Sunt et Siculo regionibus urbes  
Armaque, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550  
Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,  
Et silvis aptare trabes et stringere remos,  
Si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,  
Tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus,  
Sin absumpta salus, et te, pater optume Teucrum,  
Pontus habet Libyae, nec spes iam restat Iuli, 556  
At freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,  
Unde huc advecti, regemque petamus Acesten."  
Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant  
Dardanidae. 560

Tum breviter Dido, voltum demissa, profatur:  
"Solvite corde metum, Teucri, secludite curas.  
Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt  
Moliri, et late fines custode tueri.  
Quis genus Aeneadum, quis Troiae nesciat urbem,  
Virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli? . . . 566  
Vultis et his mecum pariter considerare regnis?  
Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite naves;  
Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.  
Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem 575  
Adforet Aeneas! Equidem per litora certos  
Dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,  
Si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat."

His animum arrecti dictis et fortis Achates  
Et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem 580

Ardebant. Prior Aenean compellat Achates:  
“Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit?  
Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.  
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi  
Submersum; dictis respondent cetera matris.” 585  
Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente  
Scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.  
Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,  
Os humerosque deo similis; namque ipsa decoram  
Caesariem nato genetrix lumenque iuventae 590  
Purpureum et laetos oculis adflarat honores:  
Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi flavo  
Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.  
Tum sic reginam adloquitur, cunctisque repente  
Improvisus ait: “Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum, 595  
Troius Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.  
O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,  
Quae nos, reliquias Danaum, terraeque marisque  
Omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos,  
Urbe, domo, socias, grates persolvere dignas 600  
Non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est  
Gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.  
Di tibi, si qua pios respectant numina, si quid  
Usquam iustitiae est et mens sibi conscia recti,  
Praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt  
Saecula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes? 606  
In freta dum fluvii current, dum montibus umbrae  
Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,  
Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,  
Quae me cumque vocant terrae.” 610

611-694. *Dido stood stricken dumb at his bearing and his tale. “Art thou,” she asked, “the great Aeneas,*



son to Venus and Anchises? Oft have I heard thy name from Teucer, my father's friend. Welcome to my roof, for I too am an exile and a sojourner; myself have known misfortune, and learned to succour the unfortunate." She then led Aeneas within her palace, nor forgot to send abundance of food to his men. His first and chief care was to summon Ascanius and bid him bring as gifts the treasures they had saved from Troy.

But Venus planned to send her son Cupid in the likeness of Ascanius, to fire the Queen with love ere she could change hospitality to hatred; and fain would Venus outwit her rival, Juno. Therefore she bade Cupid wear the likeness of Ascanius for one night, and showed him how, when Dido fondly greeted him, he should kindle love for Aeneas in her heart. While Cupid prepared to obey her bidding, she lulled Ascanius into deep slumber, and wafted him far and cradled him on beds of flowers.

Iamque ibat dicto parens et dona Cupido 695  
 Regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.  
 Cum venit, aulaeis iam se regina superbis  
 Aurea composuit sponda mediamque locavit.  
 Iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus  
 Conveniunt, stratoque super discumbitur ostro. 700  
 Dant famuli manibus lymphas, Cereremque canistris  
 Expediunt, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis.  
 Quinquaginta intus famulae, quibus ordine longam  
 Cura penum struere, et flammis adolere Penates;  
 Centum aliae totidemque pares aetate ministri, 705  
 Qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.  
 Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes  
 Convenere, toris iussi discumbere pictis.  
 Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum

Flagrantesque dei voltus simulataque verba, 710  
Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.  
Praecipue infelix, pesti devota futurae,  
Expleri mentem nequit ardescitque tuendo  
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.  
Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit 715  
Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,  
Reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto  
Haeret et interdum gremio foveat, inscia Dido,  
Insidat quantus miserae deus.

720-756. *Thus did Cupid teach her to forget her former lord Sychaeus, and with a living love surprised her heart so long unused to love.*

*The banquet done, there followed in that cresset-hung hall libations and prayers to Jupiter that he would prosper the union of Trojan and Tyrian now begun. The minstrel Iopas tuned his song to tell of the process of the heavens, and the growth of man and beast; of Arcturus and the Hyades, and why the wintry sun dips in Ocean's stream. Deeply meantime did Dido take her fill of love, questioning Aeneas of Priam and Hector, of Diomedes and mighty Achilles. "Nay, come," she pleaded, "tell me of thy wanderings and troubles and portance in thy travel's history these seven years."*

END OF BOOK I



## BOOK II

CONTICUERE omnes, intentique ora tenebant.

Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto:

“Infandum, Regina, iubes renovare dolorem,  
Troianas ut opes et lamentabile regnum  
Eruerint Danaï; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi, 5  
Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando  
Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi  
Temperet a lacrimis? et iam nox humida caelo  
Praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.  
Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros 10  
Et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,  
Quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque re-  
fugit,  
Incipiam.

Fracti bello fatisque repulsi  
Ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,  
Instar montis equum divina Palladis arte 15  
Aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas;  
Votum pro reditu simulant; ea fama vagatur.  
Huc delecta virum sortiti corpora furtim  
Includunt caeco lateri, penitusque cavernas  
Ingentes uterumque armato milite complent. 20

21-39. “*The Greek host therewith set sail to Tenedos, and all Troy streamed forth to view their deserted camp, the roadstead of their fleet, and the spot where*

*Achilles had pitched his tent. In an evil hour one bade the Trojans bring the Horse within their walls; but warned by Capys, wiser heads demurred, and urged its destruction.*

“Primus ibi ante omnes, magna comitante caterva,  
 Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce, 41  
 Et procul: ‘O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?  
 Creditis avectos hostes? aut ulla putatis  
 Dona carere dolis Danaum? sic notus Ulixes?  
 Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi, 45  
 Aut haec in nostros fabricata est machina muros  
 Inspectura domos venturaque desuper urbi,  
 Aut aliquis latet error; equo ne credite, Teucri.  
 Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentes.’  
 Sic fatus validis ingentem viribus hastam 50  
 In latus inque feri curvam conpagibus alvum  
 Contorsit. Stetit illa tremens, uteroque recusso  
 Insonuere cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.  
 Et, si fata deum, si mens non laeva fuisset,  
 Impulerat ferro Argolicas foedare latebras, 55  
 Troiaque nunc staret, Priamique arx alta, maneres.

57-161. “*But at that moment a Greek captive was brought to us in chains—a voluntary prisoner, desperate and fearless, treacherous as all his race. We pitied his seeming distress and bade him tell his tale. ‘My name,’ said he, ‘is Sinon, once friend to Palamedes, whose death the traitor Ulysses compassed, and hated me for my outspoken wrath. Yet what good to tell my woes to you, who loathe all Greeks alike?’*

“*Fools that we were, we bade him tell his tale to the end. ‘The Greeks,’ he continued, ‘for all their longing to return home, were delayed by evil omens, until at last the*

*oracle declared that only by the sacrifice of a man's life might the gods be appeased. The prophet Calchas, after ten days' delay, marked me for the destined victim. Arrayed for sacrifice, I escaped from the very altar-steps, and hid myself in a marsh. And now have I no hope to live or see again my home, unless you show pity on my unmerited sufferings.' But Priam bade him take heart and put away his troubles. Moreover he asked him, What meant this mighty horse of wood? And Sinon, the crafty Greek, swore by the stars in heaven above that he spake the truth alone, he that had no cause to love the Greeks, nor keep their evil secrets And thus he told his lying tale.*

162-194. " 'Ever since the day when Ulysses and Diomed had carried off her sacred image, the goddess Pallas had been wroth with the Greeks. To assuage her anger, until the image be restored from Mycenae across the sea, the Greeks made this wooden Horse, so huge that none might move it within the walls of Troy; for, were that achieved, the prophecy assured victory to the Trojans.'

" Talibus insidiis periurique arte Sinonis 195  
Credita res, captique dolis lacrimisque coactis,  
Quos neque Tydides, nec Larissaeus Achilles,  
Non anni domuere decem, non mille carinae.

" Hic aliud maius miseris multoque tremendum  
Obiicitur magis, atque improvida pectora turbat. 200  
Laocoon, ductus Neptuno sorte sacerdos,  
Sollemnes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.  
Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta—  
Horresco referens—inmensis orbibus angues  
Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt; 205  
Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaeque  
Sanguineae superant undas; pars cetera pontum



Pone legit sinuatque inmensa volumine terga;  
Fit sonitus spumante salo. Iamque arva tenebant,  
Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni, 210  
Sibila lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.  
Diffugimus visu exsanguis. Illi agmine certo  
Laocoonta petunt; et primum parva duorum  
Corpora natorum serpens amplexus uterque  
Implicat et miseros morsu depascitur artus; 215  
Post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,  
Corripiunt, spirisque ligant ingentibus; et iam  
Bis medium amplexi, bis collo squamea circum  
Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.  
Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220  
Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,  
Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit:  
Qualis mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram  
Taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.  
At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225  
Effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,  
Sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.  
Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis  
Insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem  
Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur 230  
Laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.  
Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae  
Numina conclamant.  
Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.  
Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum 235  
Subiiciunt lapsus, et stuppea vincula collo  
Intendunt. Scandit fatalis machina muros,  
Feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque puellae  
Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.

Illa subit, mediaeque minans inlabitur urbi. 240

O patria, o divom domus Ilium, et incluta bello  
Moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae  
Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere;  
Instamus tamen immemores caecique furore,  
Et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce. 245

Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris  
Ora, dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris.  
Nos delubra deum miseri, quibus ultimus esset  
Ille dies, festa velamus fronde per urbem.

“Vertitur interea caelum et ruit oceano Nox, 250

Involvens umbra magna terramque polumque  
Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucri  
Conticuere; sopor fessos complectitur artus.

Et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat  
A Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae 255

Litora nota petens, flammās cum regia puppis  
Extulerat, fatisque deum defensūs iniquis  
Inclusos utero Danaos et pinea furtim  
Laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras  
Reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore promunt. . . . 260

Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam; 265

Caeduntur vigiles, portisque patentibus omnes  
Accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.

“Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris  
Incipit et dono divom gratissima serpit.

In somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector 270

Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,  
Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento  
Pulvere, perque pedes traiectus lora tumentes.

Hei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo  
Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli, 275

Vel Danaum Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignes!  
 Squalentem barbam et concretos sanguine crines  
 Volneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros  
 Accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar  
 Compellare virum et maestas expromere voces: 280  
 'O lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrum,  
 Quae tantae tenuere morae? quibus Hector ab oris  
 Exspectate venis? ut te post multa tuorum  
 Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores  
 Defessi aspicimus! quae causa indigna serenos 285  
 Foedavit voltus? aut cur haec volnera cerno?'  
 Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,  
 Sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,  
 'Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his,' ait, 'eripe flammis.  
 Hostis habet muros; ruit alto a culmine Troia. 290  
 Sat patriae Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra  
 Defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent:  
 Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia Penates:  
 Hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere  
 Magna, pererrato statues quae denique ponto.' 295  
 Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem  
 Aeternumque adytis effert penetralibus ignem.

"Diverso interea miscentui moenia luctu,  
 Et magis atque magis, quamquam secreta parentis  
 Anchisae domus arboribusque oblecta recessit, 300  
 Claescent sonitus, armorumque ingruit horror  
 Excitior somno, et summi fastigia tecti  
 Ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus adsto:  
 In segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris  
 Incidit, aut rapidus montano flumine torrens 305  
 Sternit agros, sternit sata laeta boumque labores,  
 Praecipitesque trahit silvas, stupet inscius alto



Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.  
 Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaumque patescunt  
 Insidiae. Iam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam 310  
 Volcano superante domus, iam proximus ardet  
 Ucalegon; Sigea igni freta lata relucet.  
 Exoritur clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.  
 Arma amens capio; nec sat rationis in armis;  
 Sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem  
 Cum sociis ardent animi; furor iraque mentem 316  
 Praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.

“Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivom,  
 Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,  
 Sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem 320  
 Ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.  
 ‘Quo res summa loco, Panthu? quam prendimus  
 arcem?’

Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:  
 ‘Venit summa dies et ineluctabile tempus  
 Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens 325  
 Gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Iuppiter Argos  
 Transtulit: incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.’

328-346. “*Distracted by his words of despair I hurled myself into the thickest of the fray, no longer alone, for many a one of my friends had joined himself to me as I ran.*

Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,  
 Incipio super his: ‘Iuvenes, fortissima frustra  
 Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido  
 Certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis: 350  
 Excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,

Di, quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi  
 Incensae; moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.  
 Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem.  
 Sic animis iuvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi ceu 355  
 Raptores atra in nebula, quos improba ventris  
 Exegit caecos rabies, catulique relict  
 Faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostes  
 Vadimus haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus  
 Urbis iter; nox atra cava circumvolat umbra. 360  
 Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando  
 Explicet, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?  
 Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;  
 Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim  
 Corpora perque domos et religiosa deorum 365  
 Limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucri;  
 Quondam etiam victis redit in praecordia virtus  
 Victoresque cadunt Danai. Crudelis ubique  
 Luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.

"Primus se, Danaum magna comitante caterva, 370  
 Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens  
 Inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis:  
 'Festinate, viri. Nam quae tam sera moratur  
 Segnities? alii rapiunt incensa feruntque  
 Pergama; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis.' 375  
 Dixit, et extemplo, neque enim responsa dabantur  
 Fida satis, sensit medios delapsus in hostes.  
 Obstipuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit.  
 Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem  
 Pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit 380  
 Attollentem iras et caerula colla tumentem;  
 Haud secus Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.  
 Inruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis,

Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos  
Sternimus. Adspirat primo fortuna labori. 385

386-401. *"In the first brief moment of triumph Coroebus bade us don the armour of the fallen Greeks; and we, following his example, easily in the dim light passed unremarked among the Greek ranks, to their grievous hurt."*

"Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis!  
Ecce trahebatur passis Priameia virgo  
Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,  
Ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra, 405  
Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.  
Non tulit hanc speciem furiata mente Coroebus,  
Et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen.  
Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.  
Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis 410  
Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes  
Armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum.  
Tum Danaï gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira  
Undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax,  
Et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis; 415  
Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti  
Confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois  
Eurus equis; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti  
Spumeus atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.  
Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram 420  
Fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,  
Adparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela  
Adgnoscent, atque ora sono discordia signant.  
Ilicet obruimur numero; primusque Coroebus  
Penelei dextra divae armipotentis ad aram 425



Procumbit; cadit et Rhipeus, iustissimus unus  
 Qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi;  
 Dis aliter visum.

428-468. *"Even the priest Panthus fell, for all his piety. Amid that ruin I can claim to have played the man, hazarding freely my life in combat, though 'twas not my destiny to fall. The confusion presently brought me hard by Priam's palace, now sore beset by the rallying Greeks who drove their shield-locked wedge to its very doors, while the Trojans as desperately beat them back with tiles and timbers from the roof. By a postern-gate, I and two comrades gained an entrance and joined in the defence. Together we overset a high turret upon our assailants, but fresh warriors soon replaced the dead whom it had slain, and never a moment's respite did we win.*

"Vestibulum ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus  
 Exsultat, telis et luce coruscus aena; 470  
 Qualis ubi in lucem coluber mala gramina pastus,  
 Frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,  
 Nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa,  
 Lubrica convolvit sublato pectore terga  
 Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis. 475  
 Una ingens Periphas et equorum agitator Achillis,  
 Armiger Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes  
 Succedunt tecto, et flammās ad culmina iactant.  
 Ipse inter primos correpta dura bipenni  
 Limina perrumpit, postesque a cardine vellit 480  
 Aeratos; iamque excisa trabe firma cavavit  
 Robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore fenestram.  
 Adparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt:

Adparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,  
 Armatosque vident stantes in limine primo. 485

486-505. "*But still Pyrrhus raged onward like a stream in flood; the door was battered down, and with my own eyes I saw the slaughter that he made, he and Altreus' mighty sons.*

"Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quae fata, requiras.  
 Urbis uti captae casum convolsaque vidit  
 Limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,  
 Arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo  
 Circumdat nequiquam humeris, et inutile ferrum 510  
 Cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostes.  
 Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris axe  
 Ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima laurus,  
 Incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penates.  
 Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum, 515  
 Praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,  
 Condensae et divom amplexae simulacra sedebant.  
 Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum iuvenalibus armis  
 Ut vidit, 'Quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,  
 Impulit his cingi telis? aut quo ruis?' inquit. 520  
 'Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis  
 Tempus eget; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.  
 Huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnes,  
 Aut moriere simul.' Sic ore effata recepit  
 Ad sese et sacra longaevum in sede locavit. 525

"Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,  
 Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes  
 Porticibus longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat  
 Saucius: illum ardens infesto volnere Pyrrhus



Insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta: 530  
 Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,  
 Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.  
 Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,  
 Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit:  
 'At tibi pro scelere,' exclamat, 'pro talibus ausis, 535  
 Di, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,  
 Persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant  
 Debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum  
 Fecisti et patrios foedasti funere voltus.  
 At non ille, satum quo te mentiris, Achilles 540  
 Talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed iura fidemque  
 Supplicis erubuit, corpusque exsanguie sepulchro  
 Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.'  
 Sic fatus senior, telumque imbelle sine ictu  
 Coniecit, rauco quod protinus aere repulsum 545  
 Et summo clipei nequiquam umbone pependit.  
 Cui Pyrrhus: 'Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis  
 Pelidae genitori; illi mea tristia facta  
 Degeneremque Neoptolemum narrare memento.  
 Nunc morere.' Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem 550  
 Traxit et in multo lapsantem sanguine nati,  
 Implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum  
 Extulit ac lateri capulo tenus abdidit ensem.  
 Haec finis Priami factorum; hic exitus illum  
 Sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et prolapsa videntem 555  
 Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum  
 Regnatorem Asiae. Iacet ingens litore truncus,  
 Avolsumque humeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.  
 "At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.  
 Obstipui; subiit cari genitoris imago, 560  
 Ut regem aequaevum crudeli volnere vidi

Vitam exhalantem; subiit deserta Creusa,  
Et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.

Respicio, et, quae sit me circum codia, lustro.

Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu 565

Ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.

567-603. "*Alone amidst the ruin I perceived Helen cowering in Vesta's temple, in fear alike of Trojan wrath and Greek. A blaze of anger sprang up within me, and a wild desire here to avenge the fall of my country. Shall she, methought, live to see Sparta and Mycenae again, and go in queenly triumph, when Priam has fallen, and Troy is burned, and Trojan shores have sweated with our blood? Nay, but she shall die at my hand, though it shall win no honour for a woman's death; yet shall I have avenged my countrymen, and dealt her the vengeance she has earned. So raged I, madly, but my mother, the goddess Venus, on a sudden stood before me, and stayed me with her hand, and brought to my remembrance my aged father, Anchises, my wife Creusa, and the boy Ascanius. 'Tis Heaven,' she cried, 'not Helen, that works the downfall of Troy:*

'Aspice—namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti  
Mortales hebetat visus tibi et humida circum 605

Caligat, nubem eripiam; tu ne qua parentis

Iussa time, neu praeceptis parere recusa—

Hic, ubi disiectas moles avolsaque saxis

Saxa vides mixtoque undantem pulvere fumum,

Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti 610

Fundamenta quatit totamque a sedibus urbem

Eruit. Hic Iuno Scaeas saevissima portas

Prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen

Ferro accincta vocat.

Iam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas 615

Insedit, nimbo effulgens et Gorgone saeva.

Ipse Pater Danaïs animos viresque secundas

Sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana suscitât arma.

Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.

Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam.' 620

Dixerat, et spissis noctis se condidit umbris.

Adparent dirae facies inimicaque Troiae

Numina magna deum.

"Tum vero omne mihi visum considerare in ignes

Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troia; 625

Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum

Cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant

Eruere agricolae certatim; illa usque minatur

Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat,

Volneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum 630

Congemuit traxitque iugis avolsa ruinam.

Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostes

Expedior; dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.

"Atque ubi iam patriae perventum ad limina sedis

Antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos 635

Optabam primum montes primumque petebam,

Abnegat excisa vitam producere Troia

Exsiliumque pati. 'Vos o, quibus integer aevi

Sanguis,' ait, 'solidaeque suo stant robore vires,

Vos agitate fugam. 640

Me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,

Has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque

Vidimus exscidia et captae superavimus urbi.

Sic o, sic positum adfati discedite corpus.

Ipse manu mortem inveniam; miserebitur hostis 645



Exuviasque petet; facilis iactura sepulchri.  
 Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos  
 Demoror, ex quo me divom pater atque hominum rex  
 Fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni.'

" Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat. 650  
 Nos contra effusi lacrimis coniunxque Creusa  
 Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum  
 Cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.  
 Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in isdem.  
 Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto, 655  
 Nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur?  
 ' Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto  
 Sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?  
 Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,  
 Et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Troiae 660  
 Teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto,  
 Iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,  
 Natum ante ora patris, patrem qui obtruncat ad aras.  
 Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignes  
 Eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque 665  
 Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creusam  
 Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?  
 Arma, viri, ferte arma; vocat lux ultima victos.  
 Reddite me Danais; sinite instaurata revisam  
 Proelia. Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti.' 670

671-724. " *With these words, I girded on my sword and made as if to issue forth once more; but Creusa clung to my knees, entreating me not to leave wife and child. Even as her lamentations filled the house, a miracle was seen; for a tongue of fire played about the head of the boy Ascanius; and, though all else were afraid, Anchises hailed the omen and prayed heaven to*

*prosper it. In answer to his prayer the thunder crashed on our left, and a star shot over us, trailing a path of light towards the forests of Mount Ida. Anchises straightway bade us follow its gleaming wake, and forth we fared from the burning city, the old man borne upon my shoulders, and Ascanius clasping my hand, while behind followed Creusa and all my household, bound for the spot that I had appointed them.*

“ Ferimur per opaca locorum; 725

Et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant  
Tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii,  
Nunc omnes terrent aurae, sonus excitat omnis  
Suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.

“ Iamque propinquabam portis, omnemque videbar  
Evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad aures 731  
Visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram  
Prospiciens, ‘Nate,’ exclamat, ‘fuge, nate; propinquant.  
Ardentes clipeos atque aera micantia cerno.  
Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum  
Confusam eripuit mentem. Namque avia cursu 736  
Dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,  
Heu! misero coniunx fatone erepta Creusa  
Substitit, erravitne via, seu lassa resedit,  
Incertum; nec post oculis est reddita nostris. . . . 740  
Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorum-  
que, 745

Aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?  
Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penates  
Commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;  
Ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.  
Stat casus renovare omnes, omnemque reverti 750  
Per Troiam, et rursus caput obiectare periclis.



752-767. *"I threaded my way in the darkness to my own house, but found all in the grasp of devouring flames; then to Priam's palace, where stood the Greeks guarding their spoil, amid a throng of terrified women and children."*

Ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram  
 Implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creusam  
 Nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi.  
 Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti 771  
 Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creusae  
 Visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.  
 Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.  
 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis: 775  
 'Quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,  
 O dulcis coniunx? non haec sine numine divom  
 Eveniunt; nec te hinc comitem asportare Creusam  
 Fas aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.  
 Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum,  
 Et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva 781  
 Inter opima virum leni fluit agmine Thybris:  
 Illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx  
 Parta tibi. Lacrimas dilectae pelle Creusae:  
 Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas  
 Aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo, 786  
 Dardanis, et divae Veneris nurus;  
 Sed me magna deum Genetrix his detinet oris.  
 Iamque vale, et nati conserva communis amorem.'  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem  
 Dicere deseruit, tenuesque recessit in auras. 791  
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum:  
 Ter frustra compresa manus effugit imago,  
 Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno

795-804. " *Thus foiled, I returned to my people, and found them now joined by other hapless fugitives, ready to follow wheresoever I might lead. Dawn was breaking over Ida, and no hope was left but to depart. I 'ifted my aged father and set forth towards the hills.*

END OF BOOK II

### BOOK III

“ **P**OSTQUAM res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem

Immeritam visum Superis, ceciditque superbum  
Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,  
Diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras  
Auguriis agimur divom, classemque sub ipsa 5  
Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,  
Incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,  
Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,  
Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat;  
Litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo 10  
Et campos, ubi Troia fuit. Feror exsul in altum  
Cum sociis natoque Penatibus et magnis dis.

13-38. “*We stood across to Thrace, of old a land friendly to Troy, and there I laid the foundations of a new city called after my own name. On a day I was offering sacrifice to Venus, my mother, and from a wooded knoll was about to pull a shrub wherewith to deck the altar, when a dreadful sight was seen. For drops of blood trickled from the roots; and when in terror I essayed to pluck another shrub, black from it likewise ran the blood. With fervent prayers to the woodland deities, I essay yet a third; and thereupon—*

“Eloquar, an sileam?—gemitus lacrimabilis imo  
Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad aures: 40

‘Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? iam parce sepulto;  
Parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troia  
Externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.  
Heu! fuge crudeles terras, fuge litus avarum.  
Nam Polydorus ego. Hic confixum ferrea texit      45  
Telorum seges et iaculis increvit acutis.’

“Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus  
Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.  
Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno  
Infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum      50  
Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis  
Dardaniae cingique urbem obsidione videret.  
Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrum, et Fortuna recessit,  
Res Agamemnonias victriciaque arma secutus,  
Fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obtruncat, et auro 55  
Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,  
Auri sacra fames? Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,  
Delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem  
Monstra deum refero, et, quae sit sententia, posco.  
Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra,      60  
Linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.

62-89. “Accordingly we celebrated anew the funeral rites of Polydorus with all solemnity, and laid his unquiet spirit with a last long farewell.

“Immediately a whispering breeze summoned us to sea, and soon the land began to fade from sight. In time we came to Delos, Apollo’s sacred isle, where Anius, king and priest, old comrade of Anchises, made us welcome. I stood in prayer before the ancient temple, crying, ‘Grant me, even me, a home, Apollo; grant an abiding city to the weary, poor remnants that have escaped Achilles’ savagery. Be thou our guide, and send thy spirit upon our hearts.’



"Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente,  
 Liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri 91  
 Mons circum, et mugire adytis cortina reclusis.  
 Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures:  
 'Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum  
 Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto 95  
 Accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem.  
 Hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,  
 Et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.'

99-146. "*Anchises, interpreting the meaning, bade us sail for Crete, the ancient cradle of our race, the home of our forefather Teucer and the goddess Cybele, in days before Troy's founding. So at his bidding we did sacrifice to the gods of sea and sky, that they might prosper our voyage to Crete, now without a king (so rumour said), and with room and to spare for colonists such as we. We threaded our course through the Cyclades with a following wind, and so soon as ever we reached the Cretan shore I marked out the plan of our new city. The building was going forward, all my people were busied about their work, when suddenly a noisome pestilence fell upon us, and a season of death for man and tree and herb. Anchises, in this grievous pass, bade me return to Delos and again enquire of the oracle whither we must turn our steps.*"

"Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat:  
 Effigies sacrae divom Phrygiique Penates,  
 Quos mecum a Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis  
 Extuleram, visi ante oculos adstare iacentis 150  
 In somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se  
 Plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras;  
 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:

‘Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,  
Hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155  
Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti  
Nos tumidum sub te permensi classibus aequor,  
Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,  
Imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu moenia magnis  
Magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem. 160  
Mutandae sedes. Non haec tibi litora suasit  
Delius aut Cretae iussit considerare Apollo.  
Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,  
Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glebae;  
Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores 165  
Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem:  
Hae nobis propriae sedes; hinc Dardanus ortus.’ . . .  
Talibus attonitus visis et voce deorum— 172  
Nec sopor illud erat, sed coram adgnosceret voltus  
Velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar;  
Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor— 175  
Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque supinas  
Ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo  
Intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore  
Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.  
Adgnovit prolem ambiguum geminosque parentes,  
Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum. 181  
Tum memorat: ‘Nate, Iliacis exercite fati,  
Sola mihi tales casus Cassandra canebat.  
Nunc repeto haec generi portendere debita nostro,  
Et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare. 185  
Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros  
Crederet? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?  
Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti meliora sequamur.’  
Sic ait; et cuncti dicto paremus ovantes.

Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis 190  
Vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.

“ Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec iam amplius  
ullae

Apparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,  
Tum mihi caeruleus supra caput adstitit imber,  
Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.  
Continuo venti volvunt mare magnaue surgunt 196  
Aequora; dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto;  
Involvere diem nimbi, et nox humida caelum  
Abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.  
Excutimur cursu, et caecis erramus in undis. 200  
Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo,  
Nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.  
Tres adeo incertos caeca caligine soles  
Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.  
Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem 205  
Visa, aperire procul montes, ac volvere fumum.  
Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora, nautae  
Adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

209-224. “ *The land proved to be one of the islands called Strophades, occupied by Celaeno and the other Harpies, monsters foul and horrible, with women's faces, bodies of birds, and taloned hands. On the shore we descried herds of cattle and goats browsing, and soon had slain enough to make a rich feast for ourselves.*

“ At subitae horrifico lapsu de montibus adsunt 225  
Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,  
Diripiuntque dapes contactuque omnia foedant  
Immundo; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.



Rursum ira secessu longo sub rupe cavata,  
Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris,  
Instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem: 231  
Rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris  
Turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,  
Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant  
Edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum. 235  
Haud secus ac iussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam  
Disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.  
Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere  
Litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta  
Aere cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova proelia temptant,  
Obscenas pelagi ferro foedare volucres. 241  
Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec volnera tergo  
Accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae  
Semiesam praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.

245-305. " *But Celaeno, perched on a rock, proclaimed to us the sorrows and troubles that still lay before us. 'Indeed ye shall come to Italy in the fullness of time,' she cried, 'but not till hunger shall force you to eat your very tables.' With a heartfelt prayer against these fearsome creatures, Anchises bade us cast off and put to sea. Past Zacynthus we sped, and Neritos, and flung a passing curse at Ithaca, home of Ulysses, till at last Apollo's temple on Mount Leucates hove in sight. There we thankfully landed, and celebrated our good fortune with national games upon the beach. Thus the winter passed, and we again made sail northwards along Epirus to Buthrotum, where we heard a strange rumour that Andromache lived near by, wedded to Helenus, son of Priam, who ruled a part of Pyrrhus' kingdom. I longed to know the truth, and hastened to the city. There I found Andromache, worshipping at her Hector's cenotaph.*





*how Italy was our goal, yet Celaeno had warned us to forgo it. After due ceremonies he spake and prophesied: Fate hides much from my eyes, but this I may tell thee. Many a long and trackless league sunders thee from Italy, that seems so near,—toil in Sicilian waters, wanderings in the Ausonian sea, and delay in Circe's isle. Yet at the last thou shalt find, beneath a clump of holm-oaks, by a lonely waterside, a white sow with litter of thirty young. There is the place of thy rest. But shun the eastern shores of Italy, and at last on thy landing take good heed to array thyself in purple and veil thy head, lest any sight of evil meet thine eyes; and let this be a memorial and a custom to thy posterity. When Sicily is reached, steer to the south and shun the shores upon thy right, where Scylla and Charybdis lie lurking for mariners with whirlpool and destruction. Above all else, seek thou ever the favour of Juno; to her let thy supplication ascend, and so shalt thou come to Italy.*

“ ‘Huc ubi delatus Cymaeam accesseris urbem  
Divinosque lacus et Averno sonantia silvis,  
Insanam vatem aspicias, quae rupe sub ima  
Fata canit foliisque notas et nomina mandat.  
Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445  
Digerit in numerum atque antro seclusa relinquit.  
Illa manent immota locis neque ab ordine cedunt;  
Verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus  
Impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes,  
Numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo, 450  
Nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat:  
Inconsulti abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae. . . .  
Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella, 458  
Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem,  
Expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 460

461-481. " ' *This much may I foretell; now go thy way and lift Troy to the heavens by thy deeds.*' His prophecy done, he loaded us with costly gifts, and furnished us with seamen. Anchises, too, was eager to be gone, and Helenus bade him no longer delay:

"Nec minus Andromache, digressu maesta supremo,  
Fert picturatas auri subtemine vestes  
Et Phrygiam Ascanio chlamydem, nec cedit honori,  
Textilibusque onerat donis, ac talia fatur: 485

'Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta  
mearum

Sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,  
Coniugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,  
O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.  
Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat; 490  
Et nunc aequali tecum pubesceret aevo.'

Hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis:

'Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta

Iam sua; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.

Vobis parta quies; nullum maris aequor arandum,

Arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro 496

Quaerenda. Effigiem Xanthi Troiamque videtis,

Quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,

Auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Graiis.

Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Thybridis arva 500

Intraro gentique meae data moenia cernam,

Cognatas urbes olim populosque propinquos,

Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor

Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque

Troiam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes.' 505

"Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,  
Unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.



Sol ruit interea et montes umbrantur opaci.  
 Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,  
 Sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco 510  
 Corpora curamus; fessos sopor inrigat artus.  
 Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat:  
 Haud segnis strato surgit Palinurus et omnes  
 Explorat ventos, atque auribus aera captat;  
 Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo, 515  
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,  
 Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.  
 Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,  
 Dat clarum e puppi signum; nos castra movemus,  
 Temptamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas. 520  
 Iamque rubescebat stellis Aurora fugatis,  
 Cum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus  
 Italiam. 'Italiam' primus conclamat Achates,  
 'Italiam' laeto socii clamore salutant.

525-569. "The breeze held strong, and soon Minerva's temple hove in sight. We put in at a sheltered harbour and sighted four horses near the shore, which Anchises recognized as an omen both of war and final peace. Our first care on landing was to sacrifice to Pallas and Juno after the commands of Helenus, but soon we were upon our way again, past Tarentum, past the headland of Lacinium; and, just as Etna rose to view, we heard the thundering breakers on the shore and knew we were running close to Charybdis. Down went the helm, and we turned southward over the heaving swell; but with evening the wind fell, and we gently drifted towards the Sicilian coast.

"Portus ab accessu ventorum immotus et ingens 570  
 Ipse; sed horrificis iuxta tonat Aetna ruinis,



Interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,  
 Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favilla,  
 Attollitque globos flammarum et sidera lambit;  
 Interdum scopulos avolsaque viscera montis 575  
 Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras  
 Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.  
 Fama est Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus  
 Urgueri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam  
 Impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis; 580  
 Et fessum quotiens mutet latus, intremere omnem  
 Murmure Trinacriam, et caelum subtexere fumo.  
 Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra  
 Perferimus, nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus.  
 Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec lucidus  
 aethra

Siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo, 586  
 Et Lunam in nimbo nox intempesta tenebat.

“Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,  
 Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram:  
 Cum subito e silvis, macie confecta suprema, 590  
 Ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu  
 Procedit supplexque manus ad litora tendit.  
 Respicimus. Dira inluvies immissaque barba,  
 Consertum tegumen spinis, et cetera Graius,  
 Et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis. 595  
 Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vidit  
 Arma procul, paulum aspectu conterritus haesit,  
 Continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps  
 Cum fletu precibusque tulit: ‘Per sidera testor,  
 Per superos atque hoc caeli spirabile lumen, 600  
 Tollite me, Teucri; quascumque abducite terras;  
 Hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum,

Et bello illicet hincque petilens Penates.  
 Per quos, et sceleris tanta est insuper ardens,  
 Spargite nam in fluctus, rursusque insuperque petite. 69  
 Si parum, hominum manusque petilens insuper.  
 Dicunt, et genus omni-umque gentiumque manantem  
 Hauriant. Qui est, hinc, quos sanguinem cunctum  
 Hortantur, quos ducunt egrosque hauriant. 70  
 Ipse petens ducuntur Aeneasque, haurit omnesque gentes.  
 Luctu natus, aliquis accendit praesentemque petentem. 71  
 Ille hinc, ducuntur hauriant hauriantque. 72  
 Hinc petens est hauritque. 73  
 Haurit Aeneasque. 74  
 Penates hauriantque. 75  
 Ille nam, ducuntur hauriant hauriantque. 76  
 Hauriantque. 77  
 Dicuntur. 78  
 Hauritque. 79  
 Hauritque. 80  
 Hauritque. 81  
 Hauritque. 82  
 Hauritque. 83  
 Hauritque. 84  
 Hauritque. 85  
 Hauritque. 86  
 Hauritque. 87  
 Hauritque. 88  
 Hauritque. 89  
 Hauritque. 90  
 Hauritque. 91  
 Hauritque. 92  
 Hauritque. 93  
 Hauritque. 94  
 Hauritque. 95  
 Hauritque. 96  
 Hauritque. 97  
 Hauritque. 98  
 Hauritque. 99  
 Hauritque. 100

Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto, 635  
Ingens, quod torva solum sub fronte latebat,  
Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae lampadis instar,  
Et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.  
Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem  
Rumpite.' . . . 640

"Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655  
Ipsam inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem  
Pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,  
Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen  
ademptum.

Trunca manu pinus regit et vestigia firmat;  
Lanigeræ comitantur oves; ea sola voluptas 660  
Solamenque mali.

Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,  
Luminis effossi fluidum lavit inde cruorem,  
Dentibus infrendens gemitu, graditurque per aequor  
Iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 665  
Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto  
Supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem;  
Verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.  
Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.

Verum ubi nulla datur dextra adfectare potestas,  
Nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo, 671  
Clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes  
Contremuere undae, penitusque exterrita tellus  
Italiae, curvisque immugiit Aetna cavernis.

At genus e silvis Cycloporum et montibus altis 675  
Excitum ruit ad portus et litora complent.  
Cernimus adstantes nequiquam lumine torvo  
Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentes,  
Concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celso

Aeriae quercus, aut coniferae cyparissi 680  
Constiterunt, silva alta Iovis, lucusve Dianae.

682-706. "*Fear bade us make all speed, no matter whither; but mindful of Helenus' commands, we determined to retrace our steps, when suddenly the wind veered to the North, so that we could sail down the eastern coast of Sicily. Having made the south-east point, we steered westwards along the South Sicilian shore and in due course reached its westernmost point, off Lilybaeum.*

"Hinc Drepani me portus et inlaetabilis ora  
Accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,  
Heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,  
Amitto Anchisen. Hic me, pater optime, fessum 710  
Deseris, heu, tantis nequiquam erepte periclis!  
Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,  
Hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.  
Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.  
Hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris." 715

Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus  
Fata renarrabat divom, cursusque docebat.  
Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.



## BOOK IV

**A**T reginæ gravi iamdudum saucia cura  
Volnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.  
Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat  
Gentis honos; haerent infixi pectore voltus  
Verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem. 5  
Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras  
Humentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,  
Cum sic unanimam adloquitur male sana sororem:  
“ Anna soror, quae me suspensam insomnia terrent!  
Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes, 10  
Quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis!  
Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.  
Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille  
Lactatus fatis! quae bella exhausta canebat!  
Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15  
Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare iugali,  
Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit;  
Si non pertaesum thalami taedaeque fuisset,  
Huic uni forsán potui succumbere culpa.  
Anna, fatebor enim, miseri post fata Sychaei 20  
Coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penates,  
Solutus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem  
Impulit. Adgnosco veteris vestigia flammae.  
Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,  
Vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras

Pallentes umbras Erebi noctemque profundam, 26  
 Ante, Pudor, quam te violo, aut tua iura resolvo.  
 Ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores  
 Abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulchro."

30-64. *And Dido wept; but her sister bade her put away these idle thoughts that disturbed her peace; 'twas ill to fight against a love so pleasing to her heart. Nay, but foes beset her realm, and here was a deliverer sent by Juno's favour! She must fashion excuses to delay him till the winter storms were past.*

*Her words swayed Dido's wavering heart and fanned her passion. Together they made sacrifice, and pored over the victim's entrails, if perchance destiny might second their desire.*

Heu vatum ignarae mentes! quid vota furentem, 65  
 Quid delubra iuvant? Est mollis flamma medullas  
 Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore volnus.  
 Uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur  
 Urbe furens, qualis coniecta cerva sagitta,  
 Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit 70  
 Pastor agens telis, liquitque volatile ferrum  
 Nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat  
 Dictaeos; haeret lateri letalis arundo.  
 Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit,  
 Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam; 75  
 Incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit;  
 Nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,  
 Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores  
 Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.  
 Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura vicissim 80  
 Luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,

Sola domo maeret vacua, stratisque relictis  
 Incubat. Illum absens absentem auditque videtque:  
 Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,  
 Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85  
 Non coeptae adsurgunt turrets, non arma iuventus  
 Exercet, portusve aut propugnacula bello  
 Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta minaeque  
 Murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.

90-159. *When Juno perceived that Dido was fast in the grip of passion that recked not what men should say, she bitterly taunted Venus for her glorious victory over one poor woman. Were it not better done to encourage the alliance of Carthage and Tyre, that the two goddesses might share the rule of the united realms? But Venus saw her guile, and doubted whether Jupiter approved the alliance. "See," she cried, "thou art his wife; ask thou his purpose, and I will follow thee." Juno promised so to do, and meantime unfolded her plan. "With to-morrow's dawn," said she, "they go a-hunting. I will gather a tempest when the hunt is at its height, and all shall flee for shelter, Dido and Aeneas to a certain cave, where I will make them one." Venus gave assent, and smiled to think she had learned Juno's secret plan.*

*Morning dawns, and soon the hunt is up, a gay and brilliant scene, with Aeneas the centre of all in glorious array, beautiful as Apollo, and Dido riding with her train. The game is abundant, but too tame a quarry for the young Ascanius, who covets a nobler prey than deer or mountain-goat.*

Interea magno misceri murmure caelum 160  
 Incipit; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus;  
 Et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus



Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros  
Tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.  
Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem 165  
Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno  
Dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius aether  
Connubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphae.  
Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum  
Causa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur 170  
Nec iam furtivum Dido meditatur amorem;  
Coniugium vocat; hoc praetexit nomine culpam.

Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes,  
Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum;  
Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo; 175  
Parva metu primo; mox sese attollit in auras,  
Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.  
Illam Terra parens, ira inritata deorum,  
Extremam, ut perhibent, Coeo Enceladoque sororem,  
Progenit, pedibus celerem et pernicipibus alis, 180  
Monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore  
plumae,

Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,  
Tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.  
Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram,  
Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno; 185  
Luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,  
Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,  
Tam ficti pravique tenax, quam nuntia veri.  
Haec tum multiplici populos sermone replebat  
Gaudens et pariter facta atque infecta canebat: 190  
Venisse Aenean, Troiano sanguine cretum,  
Cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido;  
Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere



Regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.  
 Haec passim dea foeda virum diffundit in ora. 195  
 Protinus ad regem cursus detorquet Iarban,  
 Incenditque animum dictis atque aggerat iras.

198-237. *Iarbas heard the tale with fierce resentment, and prayed to Jupiter, whose loyal votary he was. "Jupiter, dost thou see and allow this deed of shame? Or do we idly fear thy power in the thunderstorm and lightning-flash? This woman who scorned me as her suitor has received Aeneas as partner of her throne—a second Paris, wantoning in base effeminacy, while all my devotions to thee pass unrewarded." His bitter cry roused Jupiter, who looked and saw those lovers, fond and foolish, and forthwith bade Mercury, his messenger, hasten to Aeneas' side, and admonish him that destiny has greater things in store for him than this; if ambition stirs his heart no longer, yet how shall he bear to cheat his son Ascanius of imperial power in Italy? Nay, let him put forth from Carthage and delay no more.*

Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat  
 Imperio; et primum pedibus talaria nectit,  
 Aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra 240  
 Seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant;  
 Tum virgam capit (hac animas ille evocat Orco  
 Pallentes, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,  
 Dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat);  
 Illa fretus agit ventos, et turbida tranat 245  
 Nubila; iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit  
 Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit,  
 Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris  
 Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et imbri;  
 Nix humeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento 250

Praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.  
 Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis  
 Constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas  
 Misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum  
 Piscosos scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta. 255  
 Haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat,  
 Litus arenosum Libyae ventosque secabat. . . .  
 Ut primum alatis tetigit magalia plantis,  
 Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta novantem 260  
 Continuo invadit: "Tu nunc Carthaginiis altae 265  
 Fundamenta locas, pulchramque uxoriis urbem  
 Exstruis? heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum!  
 Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo  
 Regnator, caelum et terras qui numine torquet;  
 Ipse haec ferre iubet celeres mandata per auras: 270  
 Quid struis? aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?  
 Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,  
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli  
 Respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus 275  
 Debentur." Tali Cyllenius ore locutus  
 Mortales visus medio sermone reliquit,  
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.

279-295. *Aghast and speechless, Aeneas heard the message of reproof, yearning to set sail forthwith. Alas! how shall he tell the passionate queen his purpose? In deep perplexity, he summoned three trusted friends and bade them secretly make all ready for a voyage, but not reveal the cause; while himself would wait a favourable moment to break the grievous news to Dido.*

At regina dolos—quis fallere possit amantem?—  
 Praesensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,

Omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti  
 Detulit armari classem cursumque parari.  
 Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem 300  
 Bacchatur. . . .

Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro:

“Dissimulare etiam sperasti, perfide, tantum 305  
 Posse nefas, tacitusque mea decedere terra?  
 Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,  
 Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?  
 Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,  
 Et mediis properas aquilonibus ire per altum, 310  
 Crudelis? Quid? si non arva aliena domosque  
 Ignotas peteres, et Troia antiqua maneret,  
 Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?  
 Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam  
 te—

Quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui—  
 Per connubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos, 316  
 Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam  
 Dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,  
 Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.  
 Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni 320  
 Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem  
 Exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,  
 Fama prior. Cui me moribundam deseris, hospes?  
 Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat. . . .  
 Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset 327  
 Ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi parvulus aula  
 Luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,  
 Non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.” 330

Dixerat. Ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat  
 Lumina, et obnixus curam sub corde premebat.



Tandem pauca refert: "Ego te, quae plurima fando  
Enumerare vales, numquam, Regina, negabo  
Promeritam; nec me meminisse pigebit Elissae, 335  
Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.  
Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto  
Speravi, ne finge, fugam, nec coniugis umquam  
Praetendi taedas aut haec in foedera veni.  
Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam 340  
Auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,  
Urbem Troianam primum dulcesque meorum  
Reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,  
Et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.  
Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo, 345  
Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortes;  
Hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Carthaginis arces  
Phoenissam Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,  
Quae tandem, Ausonia Teucros considerare terra,  
Invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna. 350  
Me patris Anchisae, quotiens humentibus umbris  
Nox operit terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,  
Admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;  
Me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,  
Quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis. 355  
Nunc etiam interpretes divom, Iove missus ab ipso—  
Testor utrumque caput—celeres mandata per auras  
Detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi  
Intrantem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.  
Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis; 360  
Italiam non sponte sequor."

Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur,  
Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat  
Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur:



“Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor,  
Perfide; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens 366  
Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera tigres.  
Nam quid dissimulo? aut quae me ad maiora reservo?  
Num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?  
Num lacrimas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem  
est? . . .

Nusquam tuta fides. Eiectum litore, egentem  
Excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;  
Amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi. 375  
Heu furiis incensa feror! Nunc augur Apollo,  
Nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso  
Interpres divom fert horrida iussa per auras.  
Scilicet is Superis labor est, ea cura quietos  
Sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello; 380  
I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas!  
Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,  
Supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido  
Saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,  
Et, cum frigida mors anima seduxerit artus, 385  
Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.  
Audiam, et haec Manes veniet mihi fama sub imos.”  
His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras  
Aegra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert, 389  
Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem  
Dicere. Suscipiunt famulae, conlapsaque membra  
Marmoreo referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.

At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem  
Solando cupit et dictis avertere curas, 394  
Multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore,  
Iussa tamen divom exsequitur, classemque revisit. . .  
Migrantes cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentes.

Ac velut ingentem formicae farris acervum  
Cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt;  
It nigrum campis agmen, praedamque per herbas  
Convectant calle angusto; pars grandia trudunt 405  
Obnixae frumenta humeris; pars agmina cogunt  
Castigantque moras; opere omnis semita fervet.  
Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus?  
Quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late  
Prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres 410  
Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor?  
Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora cogis?  
Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum temptare precando  
Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amanti,  
Ne quid inexpertum frustra moritura relinquat. 415

“Anna, vides toto properari litore: circum  
Undique convenere; vocat iam carbasus auras,  
Puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.  
Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,  
Et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum  
Exsequere, Anna, mihi; solam nam perfidus ille 421  
Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;  
Sola viri molles aditus et tempora noras:  
I, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum. . . .  
Cur mea dicta negat duras demittere in aures? 428  
Quo ruit? extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti:  
Expectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentes. 430  
Non iam coniugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,  
Nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat;  
Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,  
Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.

Extremam hanc oro veniam—miserere sororis.” 435

Talibus orabat, talesque miserrima fletus 437

Fertque refertque soror. Sed nullis ille movetur  
 Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit;  
 Fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit aures. 440  
 Ac velut annoso validam cum robore quercum  
 Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc flatibus illinc  
 Eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altae  
 Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;  
 Ipsa haeret scopulis, et, quantum vertice ad auras 445  
 Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:  
 Haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros  
 Tunditur, et magno persentit pectore curas;  
 Mens immota manet; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.  
 Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450  
 Mortem orat; taedet caeli convexa tueri.

452-463. *Dread omens strengthened her resolve. Her libation turned to blood; from the shrine of her dead husband his voice was heard calling to her through the darkness; and owls uttered their mournful hooting.*

Multaque praeterea vatum praedicta priorum  
 Terribili monitu horrificant. Agit ipse furem 46  
 In somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui  
 Sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur  
 Ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra.

469-518. *Now wholly mastered by her frenzy, she pondered the manner of her death, and to that end spoke deceitfully to her sister: "Anna, I have bethought me of a means whereby to heal my hurt. Far in the west where Atlas upholds the earth and starry firmament there lives a prophetess, a cunning magician, who has all spells at her command, to heal men's cares, or stay rivers and stars in their courses, or call up the earthquake, and send the trees marching down the mountain-*



*sides. Do thou take all relics of Aeneas, his arms and raiment, and our marriage-bed, and build all into one great pile for burning; so the sorceress commands." All unsuspecting, Anna hastened to do her bidding, while Dido wreathed with garlands the growing pile, and crowned all with Aeneas' sword and effigy, well knowing what should come to pass. The priestess added diverse charms and tokens, and Dido herself—*

Testatur moritura deos et conscia fati  
 Sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantes 520  
 Curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.  
 Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem  
 Corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant  
 Aequora, cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu, 524  
 Cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres,  
 Quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera dumis  
 Rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti  
 Lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum.  
 At non infelix animi Phoenissa, nec umquam  
 Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem 530  
 Accipit: ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens  
 Saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.  
 Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:  
 "En, quid ago? rursusne procos inrisa priores  
 Experiar, Nomadumque petam connubia supplex, 535  
 Quos ego sim totiens iam dedignata maritos?  
 Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrum  
 Iussa sequar? quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos,  
 Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti? . . .  
 Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.  
 Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem 548  
 His, germana, malis oneras atque obiicis hosti.



Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam 550

Degere, more ferae, tales nec tangere curas!

Non servata fides, cineri promissa Sychaeo!"

Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore questus.

Aeneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,  
Carpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis. 555

Huic se forma dei voltu redeuntis eodem  
Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est: . . .

"Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos, 560

Nec, quae te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis,

Demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?

Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,

Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.

Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas?

Iam mare turbari trabibus, saevasque videbis 566

Conlucere faces, iam fervere litora flammis,

Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.

Heia age, rumpe moras. Varium et mutabile semper  
Femina." Sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atrae. 570

Tum vero Aeneas, subitis exterritus umbris,

Corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat;

"Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;

Solvite vela citi. Deus aethere missus ab alto

Festinare fugam tortosque incidere funes 575

Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,

Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.

Adsis o placidusque iuves, et sidera caelo

Dextra feras." Dixit, vaginaque eripit ensem

Fulmineum, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580

Idem omnes simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque;

Litora deseruere; latet sub classibus aequor;

Adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile. 585  
Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem  
Vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis,  
Litoraue et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,  
Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum  
Flaventesque abscissa comas, "Pro Iuppiter! ibit 590  
Hic," ait, "et nostris inluserit advena regnis?  
Non arma expedient, totaque ex urbe sequentur,  
Deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite,  
Ferte citi flammās, date tela, impellite remos!—  
Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? Quae mentem insania  
mutat? 595  
Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt?  
Tum decuit, cum sceptrā dabas.—En dextra fidesque,  
Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,  
Quem subiisse humeris confectum aetate parentem!  
Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis 600  
Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro  
Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?—  
Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna.—Fuisset;  
Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem, 604  
Implessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque  
Cum genere extinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.—  
Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,  
Tuque harum interpretēs curarum et conscia Iuno,  
Nocturnisque Hecate triviis ululata per urbes,  
Et Dirae ultrices, et di morientis Elissae, 610  
Accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen,  
Et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus  
Infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,  
Et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret:

At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615  
 Finibus extorris, complexu avolsus Iuli,  
 Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum  
 Funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae  
 Tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur;  
 Sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus arena. 620  
 Haec precor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine  
 fundo.

Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum  
 Exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro  
 Munera. Nullus amor populis, nec foedera sunt.  
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625  
 Qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,  
 Nunc, olim, quocumque dabunt se tempore vires.  
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas  
 Imprecor, arma armis; pugnent ipsique nepotesque."

630-641. *Her curse pronounced, Dido sought means to end the life she loathed, and thereto dispatched Barce, Sychaeus' aged nurse, on a feigned errand to Anna, that so she might be left alone to achieve her purpose.*

At trepida, et coeptis immanibus efferat Dido  
 Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque tremantes  
 Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,  
 Interiora domus inrumpit limina, et altos 645  
 Conscendit furibunda rogos, ensemque recludit  
 Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.  
 Hic postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile  
 Conspectit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata,  
 Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: 650  
 "Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat,  
 Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolve curis.



Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi;  
Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.  
Urbem praeclaram statui; mea moenia vidi; 655  
Ultra virum, poenas inimico a fratre recepi;  
Felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum  
Numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae!"  
Dixit, et, os impressa toro, "Moriemur inultae,  
Sed moriamur," ait. "Sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras. 660  
Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto  
Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis,"  
Dixerat; atque illam media inter talia ferro  
Conlapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore  
Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta 665  
Atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.  
Lamentis gemituque et femineo ululatu  
Tecta fremunt; resonat magnis plangoribus aether.  
Non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis  
Carthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes 670  
Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.  
Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu  
Unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnīs  
Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat.

675-687. "*Ah! my sister, was this the meaning of the pyre I raised at thy bidding? Surely we should have met Death together, thou and I! For thy destruction is mine. Come, let me wash thy wounds and catch thy last fleeting breath.*" So saying, Anna climbed the pyre and, clasping her dying sister, staunched the blood that flowed.

Illa, graves oculos conata attollere, rursus  
Deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore volnus.  
Ter sese attollens cubitoque adnixa levavit; 690



Ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto  
Quaesivit caelo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.

Tum Iuno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem  
Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,  
Quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus.  
Nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat, 696  
Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,  
Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem  
Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.  
Ergo Iris croceis per caelum roscida pennis, 700  
Mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,  
Devolat, et supra caput adstitit: "Hunc ego Diti  
Sacrum iussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo."  
Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una  
Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

#### END OF BOOK IV

## BOOK V

**I**NTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat  
Certus iter, fluctusque atros aquilone secabat,  
Moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae  
Conlucent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem,  
Causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores 5  
Polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,  
Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

8-41. *As they lost sight of land the wind changed, and Palinurus, the steersman, grew alarmed at the coming storm. He told Aeneas that he could not beat up against such weather to the shores of Italy, and advised that they should put in at Eryx, in Sicily, for shelter. Aeneas readily gave consent, for there was the grave of Anchises, and the home of Acestes, who soon sighted their returning ships and hastened to welcome them.*

Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat  
Clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni  
Advocat Aeneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:  
"Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divom, 45  
Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,  
Ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis  
Condidimus terra maestisque sacravimus aras.  
Iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,  
Semper honoratum—sic di voluistis—habebo. 50  
Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,

Argolicove mari deprensus et urbe Mycenae,  
 Annua vota tamen sollemnesque ordine pompas  
 Exsequerer, strueremque suis altaria donis.  
 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55  
 Haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divom,  
 Adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.  
 Ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem . . .  
 Prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis; 66  
 Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax  
 Aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,  
 Seu crudo fidit pugnam committere caestu,  
 Cuncti adsint, meritaque expectent praemia palmae.  
 Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis." 71

72-123. *All did as he bade, and thronged to Anchises' tomb, where after due observance Aeneas greeted the spirit of his father. But from the grave there glided forth a snake, with spotted back and glorious scales of gold, which tasted of the sacrifice, and then stole harmlessly away. Scarce knowing if it were the genius of the place or his father's familiar spirit, Aeneas repeated his sacrifice, and all brought their several offerings.*

*And now the appointed day for the Games was come. The prizes were set forth for all men to see—cauldrons and garlands, armour and fine raiment, talents of silver and of gold. The four competitors for the Ship-Race were called out, the Sea-Serpent of Mnestheus, the Chimaera of Gyas, Sergestus' Centaur, and the Scylla of Cloanthus.*

Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra  
 Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim 125  
 Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori;  
 Tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda

Campus et apricis statio gratissima mergis.  
Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam  
Constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti 130  
Scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.  
Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro  
Ductores longe effulgent ostroque decori;  
Cetera populea velatur fronde iuventus  
Nudatosque humeros oleo perfusa nitescit 135  
Considunt transtris, intentaque bracchia remis;  
Intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit  
Corda pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.  
Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes,  
Haud mora, prosiluere suis; ferit aethera clamor 140  
Nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa lacertis.  
Infindunt pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit  
Convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor. . . .  
Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum 147  
Consonat omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant  
Litora, pulsati colles clamore resultant. 150  
Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis  
Turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde  
Cloanthus

Consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus  
Tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis  
Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem; 155  
Et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens  
Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur  
Frontibus et longa sulcant vada salsa carina.  
Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,  
Cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160  
Rectorem navis compellat voce Menoeten:  
"Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? huc dirige gressum;



Litus ama, et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes;  
Altum alii teneant." Dixit; sed caeca Menoetes  
Saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165  
"Quo diversus abis?" iterum, "Pete saxa, Menoete!"  
Cum clamore Gyas revocabat; et ecce Cloanthum  
Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.  
Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantes  
Radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem 170  
Praeterit et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.  
Tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,  
Nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,  
Oblitus decorisque sui sociumque salutis,  
In mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta; 175  
Ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,  
Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.  
At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est;  
Iam senior madidaque fluens in veste Menoetes  
Summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit. 180  
Illum et labentem Teucri et risere natantem,  
Et salsos rident revomentem pectore fluctus.  
Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,  
Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare moranten..  
Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat, 185  
Nec tota tamen ille prior praeceunte carina;  
Parte prior; partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.  
At media socios incedens nave per ipsos  
Hortatur Mnestheus: "Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,  
Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema 190  
Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires! . . .  
Non iam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo;  
Quamquam o!—Sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune,  
dedisti; 195

Extremos pudeat rediisse; hoc vincite, cives,  
Et prohibete nefas." Olli certamine summo  
Procumbunt; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,  
Subtrahiturque solum; tum creber anhelitus artus  
Aridaque ora quatit; sudor fluit undique rivis. 200  
Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.  
Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa suburguet  
Interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,  
Infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.  
Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205  
Obnixi crepuere, inlisaque prora pependit.  
Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,  
Ferratasque trudes et acuta cuspide contos  
Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.  
At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso 210  
Agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis  
Prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.  
Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,  
Cui domus et dulces latebroso in pumice nidi,  
Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis 215  
Dat tecto ingentem, mox aere lapsa quieto  
Radit iter liquidum, celeres neque commovet alas:  
Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis  
Aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.  
Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220  
Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustra vocantem  
Auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.  
Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram  
Consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.  
Solutus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus: 225  
Quem petit, et summis adnexus viribus urguet.  
Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem

Instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.  
 Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem  
 Ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci;      230  
 Hos successus alit: possunt, quia posse videntur.  
 Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,  
 Ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus  
 Fudissetque preces, divosque in vota vocasset:  
 "Di, quibus imperium pelagi est, quorum aequora  
     curro,      235  
 Vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum  
 Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos  
 Porriciam in fluctus et vina liquentia fundam."  
 Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis  
 Nereidum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo,      240  
 Et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem  
 Impulit; illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta  
 Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.

244-267. *Aeneas declared Cloanthus victor and crowned him with bay-leaves. Each crew received generous reward of meat and drink, and their captains each a special prize; Cloanthus a brodered robe, inwrought with figures of Ganymede a-hunting, the royal eagle swooping to bear him off to Heaven, his comrades vainly stretching their hands after the departing boy; the second gained a shirt of mail, inwoven with gold; the third a pair of bowls and silver embossed goblets.*

Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi  
 Puniceis ibant evincti tempora taenis,  
 Cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revolsus,      270  
 Amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,



Inrisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.  
 Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,  
 Aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu  
 Seminecem liquit saxo lacerumque viator, 275  
 Nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore tortus,  
 Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla  
 Arduus attollens; pars volnere clauda retentat  
 Nexantem nodis seque in sua membra plicantem.  
 Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280  
 Vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.  
 Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,  
 Servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.

284-314. *Next came the foot-race in a grassy stretch of valley. Among all the competitors, Trojan and Sicilian, none were fairer than Euryalus and his sworn comrade Nisus. To each and all Aeneas promised some reward, greater or less, to everyone two Cretan spears and a silver-chased axe, and special prizes to the first three in the race.*

Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315  
 Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,  
 Effusi nimbo similes, simul ultima signant.  
 Primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus  
 Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis;  
 Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320  
 Insequitur Salius; spatio post deinde relicto  
 Tertius Euryalus;  
 Euryalumque Helymus sequitur; quo deinde sub  
 ipso  
 Ecce volat calcemque terit iam calce Diores,  
 Incumbens humero; spatia et si plura supersint, 325



Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumve relinquat.  
Iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam  
Finem adventabant, levi cum sanguine Nisus  
Labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvenis  
Fusus humum viridesque super madefecerat herbas. 330  
Hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso  
Haud tenuit titubata solo, sed pronus in ipso  
Concidit immundoque fimo sacroque cruore,  
Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum;  
Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens; 335  
Ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus arena.  
Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici  
Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.  
Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.  
Hic totum caveae consessum ingentis et ora 340  
Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,  
Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.  
Tutatur favor Euryalum, lacrimaeque decorae,  
Gratior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.  
Adiuvat et magna proclamat voce Diores, 345  
Qui subiit palmae, frustra ad praemia venit  
Ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.  
Tum pater Aeneas, "Vestra," inquit, "munera vobis  
Certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo;  
Me liceat casus miserari insontis amici." 350  
Sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis  
Dat Salio, villis onerosum atque unguibus aureis.  
Hic Nisus, "Si tanta," inquit, "sunt praemia victis,  
Et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso  
Digna dabis? primam merui qui laude coronam, 355  
Ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset."  
Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo

Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,  
Et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artes;  
Hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat. 361

Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit:  
"Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,  
Adsit, et evinctis attollat bracchia palmis."  
Sic ait et geminum pugnae proponit honorem, 365  
Victori velatum auro vittisque iuvenum,  
Ensem atque insignem galeam solatia victo.  
Nec mora; continuo vastis cum viribus effert  
Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit . . .  
Ostenditque humeros latos, alternaque iactat 376  
Bracchia protendens, et verberat ictibus auras.  
Quaeritur huic alius; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto  
Audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.  
Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma, 380  
Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus  
Tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur:  
"Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,  
Quae finis standi? quo me decet usque teneri?  
Ducere dona iube." Cuncti simul ore fremebant 385  
Dardanidae, reddique viro promissa iubebant.

387-425. *Acestes taunted Entellus for leaving so great a prize uncontested, sneering at his reputation and trophies won ere now; but Entellus pleaded age as his excuse; were he but younger, he would have taken up the challenge, reward or none. Therewith he threw into the ring a fearsome pair of boxing-gloves, seven folds of leather, weighted with lead and iron, with which once his master, Eryx, fought. Even Dares was dismayed, while Aeneas wonderingly handled their massive texture. "Ha, ha!" quoth Entellus, "if only thou couldst*

*see the gloves that Hercules wore, what time Eryx fought with these against him! Ay, and in younger days I often wore them in the contest. But if 'tis agreed they be unfair, look you, I yield, if Dares will forgo his Trojan gauntlets." So saying, he threw back his cloak, baring his mighty frame and sinewy arms; and Aeneas brought out two pairs of gloves of equal weight and fashion.*

Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,  
Bracchiaque ad superas interritus extulit auras.  
Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,  
Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacesunt.  
Ille pedum melior motu, fretusque iuventa, 430  
Hic membris et mole valens; sed tarda trementi  
Genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.  
Multa viri nequiquam inter se volnera iactant,  
Multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectore vastos  
Dant sonitus, erratque aures et tempora circum 435  
Crebra manus, duro crepitant sub volnere malae.  
Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,  
Corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.  
Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,  
Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440  
Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat  
Arte locum, et variis adsultibus inritus urguet.  
Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte  
Extulit: ille ictum venientem a vertice velox  
Praevidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit: 445  
Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro  
Ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto  
Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,  
Aut Ida in magna, radicibus eruta pinus,



Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes; 450  
It clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes,  
Aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.  
At non tardatus casu neque territus heros  
Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitatur ira.  
Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus, 455  
Praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,  
Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra;  
Nec mora, nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi  
Culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros  
Creber utraque manu pulsat versatque Dareta. 460  
Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras  
Et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;  
Sed finem inposuit pugnae, fessumque Dareta  
Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:  
"Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit? 465  
Non vires alias conversaque numina sentis?  
Cede deo." Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.  
Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem,  
Iactantemque utroque caput, crassumque cruorem  
Ore eiectantem mixtosque in sanguine dentes, 470  
Ducunt ad naves; galeamque ensemque vocati  
Accipiunt; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.  
Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus:  
"Nate dea, vosque haec," inquit, "cognoscite, Teucris,  
Et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires, 475  
Et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta."  
Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora iuvenci,  
Qui donum adstabat pugnae, duosque reducta  
Libravat dextra media inter cornua caestus,  
Arduus, effractoque inlisit in ossa cerebro. 480  
Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.



Ille super tales effundit pectore voces:

“Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis  
Persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.”

485-499. *The boxing done, Aeneas set up a mark for archery—a dove made fast by a string to a tall mast-head. Lots were cast in a brazen helmet and the order of shooting was Hippocoön, Mnestheus, Eurytion, old Acestes.*

Tum validis flexos incurvant viribus arcus 500  
Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.  
Primaque per caelum nervo stridente sagitta  
Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucres diverberat auras;  
Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.  
Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505  
Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.  
Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,  
Alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.  
Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro  
Non valuit; nodos et vincula linea rupit, 510  
Quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto;  
Illa notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.  
Tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato  
Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,  
Iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus, et alis 515  
Plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.  
Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris  
Aetheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.  
Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;  
Qui tamen aerias telum contendit in auras, 520  
Ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.  
Hic oculis subitum obiicitur magnoque futurum

Augurio monstrum; docuit post exitus ingens,  
Seraque terrifici cecinerunt omina vates.  
Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit arundo, 525  
Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit  
Consumpta in ventos; caelo ceu saepe refixa  
Transcurreunt crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.

529-603. *All were astounded at the marvel, and Aeneas awarded Acestes the first prize, a chased bowl, once a gift to Anchises. Eurytion is second, Mnestheus third, and last Hippocoön, who had only pierced the mast.*

*There followed then a display of maze-riding by three squadrons of horse, led by Priam the younger on a dappled steed, Atys, and Ascanius, riding a Tyrian charger given him by Dido. A shout, a crack of the whip, and the ride began. The squadrons rode forward in file, wheeled outwards and back, and formed line facing inwards, lance in rest. Then in wheeling circles, they wound in and out, to and fro, waging a mimic warfare with rout, pursuit, rally, and final truce,—a scene as intricate and perplexing as the mazes of the Cretan Labyrinth that none may unravel. You may see, in Carpathian waters, a school of dolphins sporting as gaily and as briskly as these lads in their bright armour; and to this day the game of "Troy" is played in Rome after the self-same manner.*

604-653. *But Juno pondered mischief and sent down Iris, the Rainbow, to work her will. Away from the sports of men, the Trojan women bewailed Anchises' death, sitting apart in a remote cove of the shore, looking tearfully to seaward, and longing for an established home on land. To them came Iris, in the likeness of Beroë, who once had held high place among them. "Poor, wretched women, here we sit and wait, tempest-tossed wanderers after six years' toil and trouble, and like*

*enough to suffer more. Shall we never more have a Troy for our possession? Nay, come and burn the accursed ships, for so in a vision Cassandra has bidden me. See, here be four altars to Neptune; pluck blazing brands from these." So saying, she seized a firebrand to lead the way. But the aged nurse of Priam's house had marked her immortal mien, her blazing eyes, and noble gait. "'Tis not the Beroë whom you know," she cried, "whom I left far hence sorrowing that she alone might not be of our company."*

At matres primo ancipites, oculisque malignis  
 Ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem 655  
 Praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna:  
 Cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis  
 Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.  
 Tum vero attonitae monstris actaeque furore  
 Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem; 660  
 Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque  
 Coniiciunt. Furit immissis Vulcanus habenis  
 Transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppes.  
 Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulum cuneosque theatri  
 Incensas perfert naves Eumelus, et ipsi 665  
 Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.  
 Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestres  
 Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit  
 Castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri. 669  
 "Quis furor iste novus? quo nunc quo tenditis," inquit,  
 "Heu miserae cives? non hostem inimicaque castra  
 Argivom, vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester  
 Ascanius!"—galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,  
 Qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.  
 Adcelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrum. 675



Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim  
Diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi concava furtim  
Saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque  
Mutatae adgnoscent, excussa pectore Iuno est.  
Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia vires 680  
Indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit  
Stuppa vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas  
Est vapor, et toto descendit corpore pestis,  
Nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.  
Tum pius Aeneas humeris abscindere vestem, 685  
Auxilioque vocare deos, et tendere palmas:  
“Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum  
Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores  
Respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi  
Nunc, Pater, et tenues Teucrum res eripe leto. 690  
Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,  
Si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra.”  
Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra  
Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt  
Ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto 695  
Turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus austris;  
Implenturque super puppes; semiusta madescunt  
Robora; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,  
Quattuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.

700-718. *Unmanned by trouble, Aeneas could scarce determine whether to follow out his destiny to Italy or settle in Sicily; but the old man Nautes, being gifted with divination, declared that the most were ready to follow him where Fortune should lead. Yet let him leave with Acestes the old men and toilworn women, all feeble hearts and fearful, all who wearied of the high adventure; and let these build them a city in Sicily.*



Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,  
 Tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnes. 720  
 Et Nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat:  
 Visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis  
 Anchisae subito tales effundere voces:  
 "Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,  
 Care magis, nate, Iliacis exercite fatis, 725  
 Imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem  
 Depulit, et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.  
 Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Laetes  
 Dat senior; lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda,  
 Defer in Italiam; gens dura atque aspera cultu 730  
 Debellanda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante  
 Infernas accede domos, et Averno per alta  
 Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque  
 Tartara habent tristesve umbrae, sed amoena piorum  
 Concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 735  
 Nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.  
 Tum genus omne tuum, et quae dentur moenia, disces.  
 Iamque vale; torquet medios Nox humida cursus,  
 Et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis."  
 Dixerat, et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras. 740

741-778. *Aeneas stretched vain hands after him as he vanished, then turned to rouse the slumbering altar-fires and offer sacrifice. This done, he summoned Acestes and the others to reveal to them his plan. Since all agreed, they put ashore all who desired,—souls that recked not of high renown. The rest, a scanty band but strong of spirit, set to and refitted the damaged ships, while Aeneas planned the new-founded Troy with Acestes' help.*

*The wind blew fair, and it was time for men to be gone, though the womenfolk begged to share the perils of*

*their journey. After due ceremonies, Aeneas bade farewell, giving the women to Acestes' care, and the ships stood out to sea.*

779-826. *Meantime Venus sought out Neptune, and thus bewailed: "The insatiable wrath of Juno, and her unbroken spirit, send me suppliant to thee; for still she harries the wretched remnant of the Trojans; see what a tempest she made to wreck their ships! see how she goaded their women to fire the fleet! And now I pray thee, grant them safe passage to the Tiber." Neptune bade her remember how often he had befriended Aeneas by land and sea, smoothing the billows before him or cloaking him in a mist from the onset of Achilles. "So now will I save him, but one life must be sacrificed in his stead." And on he passed in his chariot, escorted by all spirits of the deep, and ocean grew calm before their feet.*

Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim  
Gaudia pertemptant mentem; iubet ocus omnes  
Attolli malos, intendi bracchia velis. . . . 829  
Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat  
Agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.  
Iamque fere mediam caeli Nox humida metam 835  
Contigerat; placida laxabant membra quiete  
Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:  
Cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris  
Aera dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,  
Te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans 840  
Insonti; puppique deus consedit in alta,  
Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas:  
"Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;  
Aequatae spirant aurae; datur hora quieti.  
Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845

Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo."  
Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:  
"Mene salis placidi voltum fluctusque quietos  
Ignorare iubes? mene huic confidere monstro?  
Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris 850  
Et caeli totiens deceptus fraude sereni?"  
Taliam dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et haerens  
Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.  
Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo rore madentem  
Vique soporatum Stygia super utraque quassat 855  
Tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.  
Vix primos inopina quies laxaverat artus:  
Et superincumbens cum puppis parte revolsa  
Cumque gubernaclo liquidas proiecit in undas  
Praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem;  
Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras. 861  
Currit iter tutum non setius aequore classis,  
Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.  
Iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,  
Difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos, 865  
Tum rauca assiduo longe sale saxa sonabant:  
Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro  
Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,  
Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici:  
"O nimium caelo et pelago confise sereno 870  
Nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis arena."



## BOOK VI

**S**IC fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas,  
Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum adlabitur oris.  
Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci  
Ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvae  
Praetexunt puppes. Iuvenum manus emicat ardens 5  
Litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammae  
Abstrusa in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum  
Tecta rapit silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.  
At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo  
Praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae, 10  
Antrum immane, petit, magnam cui mentem ani-  
mumque  
Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.  
Iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.

14-44. *The Temple was adorned with carvings, the work of Daedalus, presenting the tale of the Minotaur of Crete, half man, half bull, to whom the Athenians were forced to send a yearly sacrifice of seven boys and seven maidens; the famous Labyrinth, too, was there portrayed. The Trojans scanned the wondrous work in amazement, but their scrutiny was interrupted by the summons of the Sibyl. In the mountain-side was a mighty cavern, in whose hundred entries resounded a hundred voices uttering her prophecies.*

Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, "Poscere fata 45  
Tempus," ait; "deus, ecce, deus!" Cui talia fanti



Ante fores subito non voltus, non color unus,  
Non comptae mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,  
Et rabie fera corda tument; maiorque videri,  
Nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando 5c  
Iam propiore dei. "Cessas in vota precesque,  
Tros," ait, "Aenea? cessas? neque enim ante dehiscunt  
Attonitae magna ora domus." Et talia fata  
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit  
Ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo: 55  
"Phoebe, graves Troiae semper miserate labores, . . .  
Iam tandem Italiae fugientes prendimus oras; 61  
Hac Troiana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta.  
Vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,  
Dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens  
Gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates, 65  
Praescia venturi, da,—non indebita posco  
Regna meis fatis—Latio considerare Teucros  
Errantesque deos agitataque numina Troiae.  
Tum Phoebos et Triviae solido de marmore templum  
Instituam, festosque dies de nomine Phoebi. 70  
Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.  
Hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,  
Dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo,  
Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,  
Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis; 75  
Ipsa canas oro." Finem dedit ore loquendi.

At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro  
Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit  
Excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat  
Os rabidum, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo.  
Ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum 81  
Sponte sua, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras

“O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis!  
Sed terrae graviora manent. In regna Lavini  
Dardanidae venient; mitte hanc de pectore curam;  
Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella, 86  
Et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno . . .  
Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito, 95  
Qua tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,  
Quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.”

Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla  
Horrendas canit ambages antroque remugit,  
Obscuris vera involvens: ea frena furenti 100  
Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.  
Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,  
Incipit Aeneas heros: “Non ulla laborum,  
O virgo, nova mi facies inopinave surgit;  
Omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi. 105  
Unum oro: quando hic inferni ianua regis  
Dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,  
Ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora  
Contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.  
Illum ego per flammās et mille sequentia tela 110  
Eripui his humeris, medioque ex hoste recepi;  
Ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum  
Atque omnes pelagique minas caelique ferebat,  
Invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectae.” . . . 114

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,  
Cum sic orsa loqui vates: “Sate sanguine divom, 125  
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno:  
Noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis;  
Sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,  
Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus amavit  
Iuppiter, aut ardens evexit ad aethera virtus, 130

Dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,  
 Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.  
 Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,  
 Bis Stygios innare lacus, bis nigra videre  
 Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori, 135  
 Accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca  
 Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,  
 Iunoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis  
 Lucus et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.  
 Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire, 140  
 Auricomos quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.  
 Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus  
 Instituit. Primo avolso non deficit alter  
 Aureus, et simili frondescit virga metallo.  
 Ergo alte vestiga oculis, et rite repertum 145  
 Carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur  
 Si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis  
 Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.  
 Praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici—  
 Heu nescis—totamque incestat funere classem, 150  
 Dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.  
 Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulchro.  
 Duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunt.  
 Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis  
 Aspicies." Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore. 155

156-189. *With downcast eyes, troubled at heart, Aeneas left the cave with Achates, debating anxiously of whose unburied corpse the Sibyl spake. But as they went, they came upon the dead body of Misenus, unrivalled trumpeter, once the henchman of Hector and afterwards of Aeneas. Rash man to challenge Triton on the horn of shell! For the sea-god heard his boast*



*and drowned him off the rocky shore. After due lamentation, they fell to building a pyre for the dead, hewing trees in the forest hard by. As the work went forward, Aeneas prayed within his heart, "Would that the Golden Bough might here reveal itself."*

Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae      190  
 Ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes,  
 Et viridi sedere solo. Tum maxumus heros  
 Maternas adgnoscit aves, laetusque precatur;  
 "Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras  
 Dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat      195  
 Ramus humum. Tuque, o, dubiis ne defice rebus,  
 Diva parens." Sic effatus vestigia pressit,  
 Observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.  
 Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,  
 Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum.      200  
 Inde ubi venere ad fauces graveolentis Averni,  
 Tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aera lapsae  
 Sedibus optatis geminae super arbore sidunt,  
 Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.  
 Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum      205  
 Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,  
 Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos:  
 Talis erat species auri frondentis opaca  
 Ilice, sic leni crepitabat bractea vento.  
 Corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit      210  
 Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.

212-254. *Meanwhile the Trojans made ready the funeral pyre, decked with cypress-boughs and flashing armour. They spread over Misenus his own raiment, lifted the bier upon the pile, and set all alight. When*





Terribiles visu formae, Letumque, Laborque;  
 Tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis  
 Gaudia, mortiferumque adverso in limine Bellum,  
 Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens,  
 Vipereum crinem vittis innexa cruentis. 281

282-294. *In the midst stood an aged elm, beneath whose shade there lodged all vain Dreams and evil monsters—Scyllas and Harpies, the Hydra and Chimaera. Aeneas grasped his sword and faced them, yet learned from the Sibyl that they were but unsubstantial ghosts.*

Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.  
 Turbidus hic caeno vastaue voragine gurges 296  
 Aestuat atque omnem Coccyto eructat arenam.  
 Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat  
 Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento  
 Canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flamma, 300  
 Sordidus ex humeris nodo dependet amictus.  
 Ipse ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,  
 Et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,  
 Iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.  
 Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat, 305  
 Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita  
 Magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,  
 Impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum:  
 Quam multa in silvis autumnis frigore primo  
 Lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto 310  
 Quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus  
 Trans pontum fugat et terris inmittit apricis.  
 Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,  
 Tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.

Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos, 315  
Ast alios longe submotos arcet arena.

Aeneas miratus enim motusque tumultu  
"Dic," ait, "o virgo, quid volt concursus ad amnem?  
Quidve petunt animae? vel quo discrimine ripas  
Hae relinquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt?" 320

Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:  
"Anchisa generate, deum certissima proles,  
Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,  
Di cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.  
Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba  
est; 325

Portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti.  
Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta  
Transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt.  
Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum;  
Tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt." 330  
Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,  
Multa putans, sortemque animi miseratus iniquam.

333-371. *As he stood, the spirit of Palinurus drew near and told the manner of his death; how that he was overmastered by some power that cast him into the sea; how that almost he had safely swum ashore, when savage men from the land assailed him; and finally he entreated Aeneas to carry him across the Styx that he might at least have peace in death.*

Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:  
"Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?  
Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum  
Eumenidum aspicias, ripamve iniussus adibis? 375  
Desine fata deum flecti sperare precando.



Sed cape dicta memor, duri solatia casus.  
Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes  
Prodigiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt,  
Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollemnia mittent,  
Aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit." 381  
His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque parumper  
Corde dolor tristi; gaudet cognomine terra.

Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.  
Navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda 385  
Per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,  
Sic prior adgreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro:  
"Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,  
Fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.  
Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni Noctisque soporae;  
Corpora viva nefas Stygia vectare carina." . . . 391  
Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates: . . . 398  
"Troius Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,  
Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.  
Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago, 405  
At ramum hunc"—aperit ramum, qui veste latebat—  
"Adgnoscas." Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.  
Nec plura his. Ille admirans venerabile donum  
Fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,  
Caeruleam advertit puppim, ripaeque propinquat. 410  
Inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,  
Deturbat, laxatque foros; simul accipit alveo  
Ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba  
Sutilis, et multam accepit rimosa paludem.  
Tandem trans fluvium incolumes vatemque virumque  
Informi limo glaucaque exponit in ulva. 416

Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna trifauci  
Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.



Cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,  
Melle soporata et medicatis frugibus offam 420  
Obiicit. Ille fame rabida tria guttura pandens  
Corripit obiectam, atque immania terga resolvit  
Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.  
Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto,  
Evaditque celer ripam inremeabilis undae. 425

Continuo auditae voces vagitus et ingens  
Infantumque animae flentes in limine primo,  
Quos dulcis vitae exsortes et ab ubere raptos  
Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.  
Hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis. 430  
Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes:  
Quaesitor Minos urnam movet; ille silentum  
Conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.  
Proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum  
Insontes peperere manu, lucemque perosi 435  
Proiecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto  
Nunc et pauperiem et duros perferre labores!  
Fas obstat, tristique palus inamabilis unda  
Alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coercet.  
Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem  
Lugentes campi; sic illos nomine dicunt. 441  
Hic, quas durus amor crudeli tabe peredit,  
Secreti celant calles et myrtea circum  
Silva tegit; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt. . . .  
Inter quas Phoenissa recens a vulnere Dido 450  
Errabat silva in magna; quam Troius heros  
Ut primum iuxta stetit adgnovitque per umbras  
Obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense  
Aut videt, aut vidisse putat per nubila Lunam,  
Demisit lacrimas, dulcique adfatus amore est: 455

"Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo  
 Venerat exstinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?  
 Funeris heu tibi causa fui? Per sidera iuro,  
 Per superos et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,  
 Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460  
 Sed me iussa deum, quae nunc has ire per umbras,  
 Per loca senta situ cogunt noctemque profundam,  
 Imperiis egere suis; nec credere quivi  
 Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.  
 Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro. 465  
 Quem fugis? extremum fato, quod te adloquor, hoc est."  
 Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem  
 Lenibat dictis animum, lacrimasque ciebat.  
 Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,  
 Nec magis incepto voltum sermone movetur, 470  
 Quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.  
 Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit  
 In nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi  
 Respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.  
 Nec minus Aeneas, casu concussus iniquo, 475  
 Prosequitur lacrimis longe, et miseratur euntem.

477-534. *They went on their way, and reached the Hall of Heroes, who had perished on the battlefield, old friends of Aeneas among them, as others were old foes, —Greeks who even now trembled at sight of him in his gleaming armour; and some fled from him as once they fled to their ships.*

*Soon they found Deiphobus, son of Priam, cruelly mangled and scarce to be recognized for his grievous hurts. Aeneas had heard of his death at Troy, but failing to find his body had built him a memorial ere he fled on that last fatal night. "Naught didst thou leave undone," said Deiphobus; "this is the handiwork*

*of the vile Spartan woman. Thou knowest how Helen rioted that night away in orgies; and while I slept a deep and deathlike sleep, she led my murderers in. But tell me of thyself and all thy fortunes; what errand brings thee to these sunless regions of chaos?"*

Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora quadrigis 535  
 Iam medium aetherio cursu traiecerat axem;  
 Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;  
 Sed comes admonuit breviterque adfata Sibylla est:  
 "Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.  
 Hic locus est, partes ubi se via findit in ambas: 540  
 Dexterâ quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,  
 Hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum  
 Exercet poenas, et ad impia Tartara mittit."  
 Deiphobus contra: "Ne saevi, magna sacerdos;  
 Discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris. 545  
 I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis." . . .

Respicit Aeneas subito, et sub rupe sinistra  
 Moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,  
 Quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis, 550  
 Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.  
 Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque adamante columnae,  
 Vis ut nulla virum, non ipsi excindere bello  
 Caelicolae valeant; stat ferrea turris ad auras,  
 Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta, 555  
 Vestibulum exsomnia servat noctesque diesque.  
 Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare  
 Verbera; tum stridor ferri, tractaeque catenae.  
 Constitit Aeneas, strepituque exterritus haesit.  
 "Quae scelerum facies? o virgo, effare; quibusve 560  
 Urgentur poenis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?"  
 Tum vates sic orsa loqui: "Dux inclute Teucrum,



Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;  
Sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernīs,  
Ipsa deum poenas docuit, perque omnia duxit. 565  
Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet, durissima regna.  
Castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri,  
Quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,  
Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.  
Continuo sontes ultrix accincta flagello 570  
Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra  
Intentans angues vocat agmina saeva sororum.  
Tum demum horrisono stridentes cardine sacrae  
Panduntur portae. Cernis, custodia qualis  
Vestibulo sedeat? facies quae limina servet? 575  
Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra  
Saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse  
Bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,  
Quantus ad aetherium caeli suspectus Olympum. . . .  
Nec non et Tityon, Terrae omniparentis alumnum, 595  
Cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus  
Porrigitur, rostroque immanis voltur obunco  
Immortale iecur tondens fecundaque poenis  
Viscera rimaturque epulis habitatque sub alto  
Pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. . . . 600  
Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,  
Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti,  
Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, 610  
Nec partem posuere suis, quae maxima turba est,  
Quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti  
Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,  
Inclusi poenam expectant. Ne quaere doceri,  
Quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit.  
Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum 616



Districti pendent; sedet, aeternumque sedebit,  
 Infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes  
 Admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:  
 'Discite iustitiam moniti, et non temnere divos.' 620  
 Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem  
 Imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;  
 Hic thalamum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos;  
 Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.  
 Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum, 625  
 Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprehendere formas,  
 Omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim."

628-636. *The Sibyl paused, and presently bade Aeneas hasten on, for she had caught sight of the Cyclopean walls of Pluto's hall; and there, as he was bidden, he set the Golden Bough.*

His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,  
 Devenere locos laetos et amoena vireta  
 Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.  
 Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit 640  
 Purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.  
 Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,  
 Contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur arena;  
 Pars pedibus plaudunt choreas et carmina dicunt.  
 Nec non Threicius longa cum veste sacerdos 645  
 Obloquitur numeris septem discrimina vocum,  
 Iamque eadem digitis, iam pectine pulsat eburno.  
 Hic genus antiquum Teucri, pulcherrima proles,  
 Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis. . . .  
 Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanes. 651  
 Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti  
 Per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia currum

Armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentes  
 Pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos. 655  
 Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra laevaue per herbam  
 Vescentes laetumque choro Paeana canentes  
 Inter odoratum lauri nemus, unde superne  
 Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.  
 Hic manus ob patriam pugnando volnera passi, 660  
 Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,  
 Quique pii vates et Phoebos digna locuti,  
 Inventas aut qui vitam excoluere per artes,  
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo;  
 Omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta. 665  
 Quos circumfusus sic est adfata Sibylla:

667-678. "Say, happy souls, where shall Anchises be found? For his sake are we come across the mighty rivers of Hell." The answer came that none has a fixed abode; they dwell by green pastures, beside cool waters: and the sweet singer Musaeus offered to be their guide to the Shining Meadows.

At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti  
 Inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras 680  
 Lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum  
 Forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,  
 Fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.  
 Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit  
 Aenean, alacres palmas utrasque tetendit, 685  
 Effusaeque genis lacrimae, et vox excidit ore:  
 "Venisti tandem, tuaque expectata parenti  
 Vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri,  
 Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?  
 Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum, 690

Tempora dinumerans, nec me mea cura fefellit.  
Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum  
Accipio! quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!  
Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!"  
Ille autem: "Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago, 695  
Saepius occurrens, haec limina tendere adegit;  
Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da iungere dextram,  
Da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro."  
Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora rigabat.  
Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum, 700  
Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,  
Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta  
Seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis, 704  
Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui praenatat, amnem.  
Hunc circum innumerae gentes populiue volabant;  
Ac velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena  
Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum  
Lilia funduntur; strepit omnis murmure campus.  
Horrescit visu subito, causasque requirit 710  
Inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,  
Quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.  
Tum pater Anchises: "Animae, quibus altera fato  
Corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam  
Securos latices et longa obliviae potant. 715  
Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,  
Iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,  
Quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta."  
"O pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum  
est

Sublimes animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti 720  
Corpora? quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?"



722-751. (*Anchises thereupon took up his parable, and set forth how the spirit of life is indwelling in all Nature and animates the entire fabric of the world, manifested in diverse forms of human emotion and activity. Nor does death end all; for mortal souls must then undergo a long purgation; this done, they pass to Elysium, where for a season they dwell at peace, until in the fullness of time they return to earth, reincarnate.*)

“Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentes  
Lucentemque globum Lunae Titaniaque astra 725  
Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus  
Mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.  
Inde hominum pecudumque genus vitaeque volantum  
Et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.  
Igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo 730  
Seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant  
Terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.  
Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque  
auras  
Dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.  
Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit, 735  
Non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes  
Corporeae excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est  
Multa diu concreta modis inolescere miris.  
Ergo exercentur poenis, veterumque malorum  
Supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanes 740  
Suspensae ad ventos; aliis sub gurgite vasto  
Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni;  
Quisque suos patimur Manes; exinde per amplum  
Mittimur Elysium, et pauci laeta arva tenemus;  
Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe, 745  
Concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit



Aetherium sensum atque aurai simplicis ignem.  
 Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,  
 Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,  
 Scilicet immemores supera ut convexa revisant, 750  
 Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti."

752-846. *Anchises ended his tale, and led Aeneas and the Sibyl to an eminence, whence they might discern the faces of all who passed by. In slow procession they went past—all the great names of Roman history, all who should hereafter build up Rome's fortunes and exalt her fame. Hero after hero moved before them as they watched; all the centuries of Rome's dominion were shown them in a moment of time, even to the days of Augustus, who should restore the Golden Age to a distracted Earth. And so the vision passed, and Anchises turned to his two companions, with final words of counsel for his son, the founder yet-to-be of all the Roman race:*

"Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,  
 Credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore voltus,  
 Orabunt causas melius, caelique meatus  
 Describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent: 850  
 Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento;  
 Hae tibi erunt artes; pacisque imponere morem,  
 Parcere subiectis, et debellare superbos."

Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit.  
 "Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opimis 855  
 Ingreditur, victorque viros supereminet omnes!  
 Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,  
 Sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem,  
 Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino."

Atque hic Aeneas; una namque ire videbat 860  
Egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,  
Sed frons laeta parum, et deiecto lumina voltu:  
"Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?  
Filius, anne aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum?  
Quis strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in  
ipso! 865

Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra."  
Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis:  
"O nate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum;  
Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra  
Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago 870  
Visa potens, Superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.  
Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
Campus aget gemitus! vel quae, Tiberine, videbis  
Funera, cum tumulum praeterlabere recentem!  
Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos 875  
In tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam  
Ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.

Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello  
Dextera! non illi se quisquam impune tulisset  
Obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem, 880  
Seu spumantis equi foderet calcaribus armos.

Heu, miserande puer! si qua fata aspera rumpas!  
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,  
Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis  
His saltem adcumulem donis, et fungar inani 885  
Munere";—Sic tota passim regione vagantur  
Aeris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.

Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,  
Incenditque animum famae venientis amore,  
Exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda, 890

Laurentesque docet populos urbemque Latini,  
Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.

Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur  
Cornea, qua veris facilis datur exitus Umbris;  
Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto, 895  
Sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.  
His ubi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam  
Prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna:  
Ille viam secat ad naves sociosque revisit;  
Tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum 900  
Ancora de prora iacitur; stant litore puppes.

END OF BOOK VI

## BOOK VII

I-14

*THE harbour Caieta recalls the name of Aeneas' nurse; but Aeneas only stayed long enough to offer sacrifice to her memory, and by nightfall was on his way past Circeii in the evening breeze.*

Hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum, 15  
Vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum,  
Saetigerique sues atque in praesepibus ursi  
Saevire, ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,  
Quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis  
Induerat Circe in voltus ac terga ferarum. 20  
Quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes  
Delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent,  
Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,  
Atque fugam dedit, et praeter vada fervida vexit.

Iamque rubescebat radiis mare, et aethere ab alto  
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis: 26  
Cum venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit  
Flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.  
Atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum  
Prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoenus, 30  
Verticibus rapidis, et multa flavus arena,  
In mare prorumpit. Varias circumque supraque  
Adsuetae ripis volucres et fluminis alveo  
Aethera mulcebant cantu, lucoque volabant.



Flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras 35  
Imperat, et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,  
Quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem  
Cum primum Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,  
Expediam, et primae revocabo exordia pugnae. 40  
Tu vatem, tu, diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella,  
Dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges,  
Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam  
Hesperiam. Maior rerum mihi nascitur ordo,  
Maius opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes 45  
Iam senior longa placidas in pace regebat. . . .  
Filius huic fato divom prolesque virilis 50  
Nulla fuit, primaque oriens erepta iuventa est.  
Sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,  
Iam matura viro, iam plenis nubilis annis.  
Multi illam magno e Latio totaque petebant  
Ausonia; petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes 55  
Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia coniunx  
Adiungi generum miro properabat amore:  
Sed variis portenta deum terroribus obstant.

59-97. *A swarm of bees upon an ancient elm in the palace-court was interpreted as a sign of a stranger's coming. And as Lavinia stood by the king her father at sacrifice, her hair was seen to blaze, till wrapt in smoke she scattered sparks throughout the house. Verily her fame should shine bright, pronounced the seers; but she should bring war upon her people. In dire perplexity Latinus consulted the oracle of Faunus, chief of all Latin shrines. There as the seer laid him down to sleep, as the custom was, on the skins of the animals he had sacrificed, he saw many wondrous sights flit before him, heard strange voices, and communed with the gods.*

*Hither Latinus came, and as in his turn he performed the awful ritual, a voice was heard: "Seek not a Latin mate for thy daughter;*

"Externi venient generi, qui sanguine nostrum  
Nomen in astra ferant, quorumque ab stirpe nepotes  
Omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens 100  
Aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt."  
Haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti  
Nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus,  
Sed circum late volitans iam Fama per urbes  
Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes 105  
Gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem.

Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus  
Corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae,  
Instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam  
Subiiciunt epulis,—sic Iuppiter ille monebat— 110  
Et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.  
Consumptis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus  
Exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi  
Et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem  
Fatalis crusti patulis nec parcere quadris, 115  
"Heus, etiam mensas consumimus!" inquit Iulus;  
Nec plura adludens. Ea vox audita laborum  
Prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore  
Eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.  
Continuo, "Salve fatis mihi debita Tellus, 120  
Vosque," ait, "o fidi Troiae salvete Penates:  
Hic domus, haec patria est. Genitor mihi talia namque,  
Nunc repeto, Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:  
'Cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum  
Accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas, 125

Tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento  
Prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.'

Haec erat illa fames; haec nos suprema manebat,  
Exitiiis positura modum.

Quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis, 130  
Quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,  
Vestigemus, et a portu diversa petamus."

133-258. *Aeneas, having spoken, was first to call upon the Gods, and Jupiter showed approval by thrice thundering in a cloudless sky, so that all the Trojans knew their wanderings were ended. Next day, while some explored the land, an embassy was sent to Latinus, asking his consent to the incursion. While Aeneas drew out the plan of the city to be built, the Latins, occupied in military exercises without the town, perceived the envoys approaching. They were ushered to the presence of Latinus in the Court of a hundred pillars, the meeting-place of his Council, adorned with statues of the great ones of old. Latinus bade them come forward, and thus addressed them: "Ye Dardans, what seek ye here? Howsoe'er your journey was achieved, shun not my welcome; we are righteous men; and I mind me that Dardanus, your king of old, came from these very shores." Said Ilioneus in answer: "By no mischance, but of set purpose are we come hither, sent by our king Aeneas, who draws descent from Jupiter. Ye all have heard of the mighty struggle between Europe and Asia at Troy. Lo! we are the broken remnants left from that dreadful tempest. A little tract of land, where we may dwell in peace, is all we ask. Many a people has asked alliance with us; but Fate ever urged us hither. See, we offer the few gifts we saved from burning Troy—Anchises' cup, and Priam's very raiment, and his sceptre."*

*All the while he spake, Latinus listened, intent and*



*rapt; the royal robes and sceptre moved him not; but surely these were the strangers whose coming the oracle of Faunus had foretold!*

Tandem laetus ait: "Di nostra incepta secudent  
 Auguriumque suum! Dabitur, Troiane, quod optas, 260  
 Munera nec sperno. Non vobis, rege Latino,  
 Divitis uber agri Troiaeve opulentia deerit.  
 Ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupido est,  
 Si iungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,  
 Adveniat, voltus neve exhorrescat amicos. 265  
 Pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.  
 Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte.  
 Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam iungere nostrae  
 Non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima caelo  
 Monstra sinunt; generos externis adfore ab oris, 270  
 Hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum  
 Nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata  
 Et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto."

*274-285. To each man of the embassy Latinus gave a good horse accoutred with gorgeous trappings; to Aeneas he sent a chariot and team. The envoys then departed to report their friendly reception to their chief.*

Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis  
 Saeva Iovis coniunx, aurasque invecta tenebat,  
 Et laetum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe  
 Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.  
 Moliri iam tecta videt, iam fidere terrae, 290  
 Deseruisse rates. Stetit acri fixa dolore.  
 Tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta:  
 "Heu stirpem invisam, et fatis contraria nostris



Fata Phrygum! num Sigeis occumbere campis,  
 Num capti potuere capi? num incensa cremavit 295  
 Troia viros? medias acies mediosque per ignes  
 Invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem  
 Fessa iacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi—  
 Quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas  
 Ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto. 300  
 Absumptae in Teucros vires caelique marisque. . . .  
 Ast ego, magna Iovis coniunx, nil linquere inausum  
 Quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,  
 Vincor ab Aenea. Quod si mea numina non sunt 310  
 Magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod  
 usquam est.

Flectere si nequeo Superos, Acheronta movebo.  
 Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,  
 Atque immota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx:  
 At trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus; 315  
 At licet amborum populos exscindere regum.  
 Hac gener atque socer coeant mercede suorum.  
 Sanguine Troiano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo."

319-348. *Juno descended to earth, and summoned Allecto, most dread of all the Furies. Wrath and treachery and warfare are her delight; Pluto and her own sisters loathe her hideous aspect. "Daughter of Night,"—so Juno spake—"I need thine aid to thwart these Trojan usurpers, and to redeem mine honour. Bestir thyself, dissolve the plighted troth, sow seeds of strife between friend and friend." Allecto straightway sped to Latinus' palace, where sat the queen Amata, sore distressed at the Trojans' coming, and the rebuff to Turnus' suit for Lavinia's hand. Upon her the Fury cast one of the snakes that twined among her hair.*

Ille, inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus,  
Volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem, 350  
Vipeream inspirans animam: fit tortile collo  
Aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vittae,  
Innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.  
Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno  
Pertemptat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem, 355  
Necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam,  
Mollius, et solito matrum de more, locuta est,  
Multa super nata lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis:  
“Exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,  
O genitor? nec te miseret nataeque tuique? 360  
Nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet  
Perfidus, alta petens abducta virgine, praedo? . . .  
Quid tua sancta fides? quid cura antiqua tuorum 365  
Et consanguineo totiens data dextera Turno?  
Si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis,  
Idque sedet, Faunique premunt te iussa parentis,  
Omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris  
Dissidet, externam reor, et sic dicere divos. 370  
Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,  
Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae.”

His ubi nequiquam dictis experta Latinum  
Contra stare videt, penitusque in viscera lapsum  
Serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat, 375  
Tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstribus,  
Immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:  
Ceum quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,  
Quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum  
Intenti ludo exercent; ille actus habena 380  
Curvatis fertur spatiis; stupet inscia supra  
Impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum;

Dant animos plagae. Non cursu segnior illo  
 Per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces.  
 Quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi, 385  
 Maius adorta nefas maioremque orsa furorem,  
 Evolat, et natam frondosis montibus abdit,  
 Quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur. . . .  
 Fama volat, furiisque accensas pectore matres 392  
 Idem omnes simul ardor agit, nova quaerere tecta.  
 Deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque;  
 Ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent, 395  
 Pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas.  
 Ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum  
 Sustinet, ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos.

399-420. *Furiously she called on all mothers of Latium to join her wild revel, raging madly in the lonely forest. When Allecto perceived that she had achieved her fell design, she soared on dusky pinions to Ardea, where dwelt Turnus. As he slept, the Fury appeared to him, no longer in her own likeness, but in the guise of Calybe, Juno's aged priestess, with wrinkled brow and snow-white hair, and spake to him;*

"Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores,  
 Et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptrum colonis?  
 Rex tibi coniugium et quaesitas sanguine dotes  
 Abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres.  
 I nunc, ingratis offer te, inrise, periclis; 425  
 Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.  
 Haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte iaceres,  
 Ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia iussit.  
 Quare age, et armari pubem portisque moveri  
 Laetus in arma para, et Phrygios, qui flumine pulchro



Consedere, duces pictasque exure carinas,  
Caelestum vis magna iubet. Rex ipse Latinus,  
Ni dare coniugium et dicto parere fatetur,  
Sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis."

431

Hic iuvenis, vatem inridens, sic orsa vicissim  
Ore refert: "Classes invectas Thybridis undam  
Non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius aures;  
Ne tantos mihi finge metus. Nec regia Iuno  
Immemor est nostri;

435

Sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus,  
O mater, curis nequiquam exercet, et arma  
Regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.

440

Cura tibi, divom effigies et templa tueri,  
Bella viri pacemque gerant, quis bella gerenda."

Talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras.

445

At iuveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus;

Deriguere oculi: tot Erinys sibilat hydris,

Tantaque se facies aperit; tum flammea torquens

Lumina cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura

Reppulit, et geminos erexit crinibus angues,

450

Verberaque insonuit, rabidoque haec addidit ore:

"En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus

Arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit!

Respice ad haec: adsum dirarum ab sede sororum;

Bella manu letumque gero."

455

Sic effata facem iuveni coniecit, et atro

Lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore taedas.

Olli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus

Perfudit toto proruptus corpore sudor.

Arma amens fremit, arma toro tectisque requirit; 460

Saevit amor ferri et scelerata insania belli,

Ira super: magno veluti cum flamma sonore



Virgea suggeritur costis undantis aeni,  
 Exsultantque aestu latices; furit intus aquai  
 Fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis; 465  
 Nec iam se capit unda; volat vapor ater ad auras.  
 Ergo iter ad regem polluta pace Latinum  
 Indicit primis iuvenum, et iubet arma parari,  
 Tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem;  
 Se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque. 470  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit divosque in vota vocavit.  
 Certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.

473-581. *Meanwhile Allecto hastened back to where Iulus with his hounds was casting about for a stag. Quickly she set the pack upon a hot scent, and thereby kindled the first spark of war. For their quarry was a favourite stag, bred by Tyrrheus, the keeper of the royal herds, and the darling of his daughter, Silvia, who decked the creature's antlers with flowers, and tended its coat, so that it would return at evening to its mistress after straying in the woods all day. As it bathed in the stream, Ascanius' hounds started it, and he with unerring aim shot his arrow through its flank. Sore wounded, it crept back to the well-known homestead, and filled the house with imploring cries. Silvia in deep distress called for aid, and very soon the countrymen came running, for Allecto had gathered them unbeknown, armed with whatever weapon first came to hand, Tyrrheus at their head. The Fury, perched on the roof-ridge, sounded the shepherd's rallying cry, whereat the men hastily gathered while mothers strained their babes to their breasts in terror. The Trojans, too, rushed to Ascanius' help, and the battle was now afoot, waxing greater every minute; even as when the waters show white crests at first, then the billows rise, and ocean is*

*in turmoil to its depths. Ere long there fell, to rise no more, one and another of the Latin chiefs.*

*Well pleased with her grim handiwork, Allecto sped back to Juno. "See, I have done thy bidding, I have steeped the Trojans in Latin blood; one thing more I can achieve, and rouse the lust for battle in all the country-side." "Nay, forbear," quoth Juno, "'tis enough; the lists are set. Jupiter desires not that thou shouldst longer be abroad. Myself will do what more yet needs to be done." Obedient to her words, Allecto betook herself to a hidden gorge in midmost Italy, where through an awful cavern is an entrance to Hades. Therein she disappeared, relieving earth and heaven of her dire presence.*

*Juno meanwhile was setting the finishing touch to the war. The shepherds brought in their dead and dying to Latinus' palace, whither Turnus now was come and loudly bewailed himself, thus supplanted by a foreigner. And those, whose womenfolk were still raging in frenzy through the woods, began to gather:*

Undique collecti coeunt, Martemque fatigant.  
 Illicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,  
 Contra fata deum, perverso numine poscunt.  
 Certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini; 585  
 Ille velut pelagi rupes immota resistit,  
 Ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,  
 Quae sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,  
 Mole tenet; scopuli nequiquam et spumea circum  
 Saxa fremunt, laterique inlisa refunditur alga. 590  
 Verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas  
 Consilium, et saevae nutu Iunonis eunt res,  
 Multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanes,  
 "Frangimur heu fatis," inquit, "ferimurque procella!

Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas, 595  
O miseri. Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit  
Supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.  
Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus;  
Funere felici spolior." Nec plura locutus  
Saepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas. 600

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes  
Albanae coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum  
Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem. . . .  
Sunt geminae Belli portae, sic nomine dicunt, 607  
Religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis;  
Centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri  
Robora, nec custos absistit limine Ianus; 610  
Has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae, . . .  
Insignis reserat stridentia limina Consul;  
Ipse vocat pugnas, sequitur tum cetera pubes,  
Aereaque adsensu conspirant cornua rauco. 615  
Hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus  
More iubebatur tristesque recludere portas.  
Abstenuit tactu pater, aversusque refugit  
Foeda ministeria, et caecis se condidit umbris.  
Tum regina deum caelo delapsa morantes 620  
Impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso  
Belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postes.  
Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante;  
Pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis  
Pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt. 625  
Pars leves clipeos et spicula lucida tergent  
Arvina pingui, subiguntque in cote secures;  
Signaque ferre iuvat, sonitusque audire tubarum. . . .



641-782. *Tell me, ye heavenly Muses, what chieftains issued forth to battle; for ye know well and can teach your servant, the poet.*

*First came Mezentius, contemner of the gods, from Etruria, with his son Lausus, worthy a nobler father; then followed Aventinus on foot; the twin brothers Catillus and Coras on horseback, crashing through the forest like two Centaurs; Caeculus, who founded Praeneste, with his slingers and javelin-men; Messapus, son of Neptune, invulnerable by fire or sword, his mail-clad squadrons spread behind him, like a flight of homing swans; the Sabine hordes, under Clausus, thronging like waves on the African sea or ears of corn in summer; and many another prince of power and renown whom time would fail to tell.*

Ipse inter primos praestanti corpore Turnus  
Vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.  
Cui triplici crinita iuba galea alta Chimaeram 785  
Sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignes,  
Tam magis illa fremens et tristibus efferat flammis,  
Quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae. . . .  
Insequitur nimbus peditum, clipeataque totis 793  
Agmina densentur campis, Argivaeque pubes  
Auruncaeque manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani. . . .

Hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla, 803  
Agmen agens equitum et florentes aere catervas,  
Bellatrix, non illa colo calathisque Minervae 805  
Femineas adsueta manus, sed proelia virgo  
Dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.  
Illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret  
Gramina, nec teneras cursu laesisset aristas;  
Vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tumentis 810  
Ferret iter, celeres nec tingeret aequore plantas.



Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa iuventus  
Turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,  
Attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro  
Velet honos leves humeros, ut fibula crinem 815  
Auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram  
Et pastoraalem praefixa cuspidе myrtum.

END OF BOOK VII

## BOOK VIII

I-25

**T**HUS was all Latium raised at Turnus's battle-cry, and summons for help was sent to Diomedes in Apulia, with a warning that the Trojan Aeneas, his old enemy, was fast making head in Italy, and soon would menace distant Apulia.

*In great perplexity Aeneas watched the gathering of the clans against him, his mind as restless as the flickering sunlight upon water.*

Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnes  
Alituum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat:  
Cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe  
Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,  
Procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem. 30

Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno  
Populeas inter senior se attollere frondes  
Visus; eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu  
Carbasus, et crines umbrosa tegebat arundo;  
Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis: 35

“O sate gente deum, Troianam ex hostibus urbem  
Qui revehis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,  
Expectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis  
Hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, Penates;  
Neu belli terrere minis; tumor omnis et irae 40  
Concessere deum.

Iamque tibi, ne vana putes haec fingere somnum,  
Litoreis ingens inventa sub ilicibus sus,  
Triginta capitem fetus enixa, iacebit,  
Alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati. 45  
Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum,  
Ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis  
Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.  
Haud incerta cano. Nunc qua ratione, quod instat,  
Expeditas victor, paucis, adverte, docebo. 50  
Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,  
Qui regem Euandrum comites, qui signa secuti,  
Delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem  
Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum.  
Hi bellum assidue ducunt cum gente Latina; 55  
Hos castris adhibe socios, et foedera iunge.  
Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,  
Adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.  
Surge age, nate dea, primisque cadentibus astris  
Iunoni fer rite preces, iramque minasque 60  
Supplicibus supera votis. Mihi victor honorem  
Persolves. Ego sum, pleno quem flumine cernis  
Stringentem ripas et pingua culta secantem,  
Caeruleus Thybris, caelo gratissimus amnis.  
Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus, exit " 65

66-89. *So spake the River-God, and departed. Aeneas rose and prayed to the water-nymphs of Latium, to Father Tiber above them all, that they should receive him kindly. His prayer done, he made ready two ships with their crews; when lo! he saw before him a white sow with her litter. He sacrificed them all to Juno, and all night long Tiber stayed his waters, gentle and peaceful as a lake, that naught should impede his rowing.*

Ergo iter inceptum celerant rumore secundo. 90  
 Labitur uncta vadis abies; mirantur et undae,  
 Miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longe  
 Scuta virum fluvio pictasque innare carinas.  
 Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant,  
 Et longos superant flexus, variisque teguntur 95  
 Arboribus, viridesque secant placido aequore silvas.  
 Sol medium caeli conscenderat igneus orbem,  
 Cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum  
 Tecta vident; quae nunc Romana potentia caelo  
 Aequavit; tum res inopes Euandrus habebat. 100  
 Ocius advertunt proras, ubique propinquant.

102-183. *It chanced that Evander and his son Pallas were sacrificing before the city in a grove, whence they spied the new-comers. Pallas advanced to meet them and inquired their purpose; but when Aeneas averred that they were Trojans, and foes to the Latins, he bade them welcome and led them to the old man his father, to whom Aeneas pleaded his suit. "The decrees of fate, thy fame, and our kinship, have brought me fearless before thy throne; for thou and I are both descended from Atlas; ay, and the Latins are our bitter enemies, as thine; let us unite in league against them, for we bear stout hearts in battle, and are well-tried warriors." Even as he spake, Evander had marked his mien and recognized in him the son of old Anchises, whom once, as a boy, he saw with wonder, and from him received gifts that still he prized. Wherefore he readily promised Aeneas the alliance that he sought; meantime, he bade him share the banquet already prepared.*

184-305. *The feast ended, Evander took up his tale to Aeneas. "'Tis no idle fancy, this worship that we keep, but marks a deliverance from dire peril. For there, where thou seest a mighty fallen crag, dwelt Cacus, the*



*giant, in his cave, the terror of the countryside. On a day came Hercules hither with cattle that he had lifted from Geryon, and fed them on Tiber's banks. But Cacus filled the measure of his crimes by stealing four of these. Hercules pursued him to his cave, but could not force the great door that Vulcan had made for his giant son. At last he found the huge beetling crag that formed the cavern's roof. With might and main Hercules sent it crashing down the steep, and Cacus's den was revealed to view, as though the earth should gape and the depths of Hell be uncovered. Hercules leapt upon the monster, and strangled him, and dragged him forth into the light of day, for us to behold with fear and wonderment. Wherefore from that day forward we celebrate each year our great deliverance."*

*By now the westering sun was near his setting. The feast went forward, and appointed minstrels sang the great deeds of Hercules, his twelve labours, and in especial his victory over Cacus.*

Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem  
 Perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo,  
 Et comitem Aenean iuxta natumque tenebat  
 Ingrediens, varioque viam sermone levabat.  
 Miratur facilesque oculos fert omnia circum 310  
 Aeneas, capiturque locis, et singula laetus  
 Exquiritque auditque virum monumenta priorum.  
 Tum rex Euandrus Romanae conditor arcis:  
 "Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tene-  
     bant,  
 Gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata, 315  
 Quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros,  
 Aut componere opes norant, aut parcere parto,  
 Sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.  
 Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,

Arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademptis. 320  
Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis  
Composuit, legesque dedit, Latiumque vocari  
Maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris.  
Aurea quae perhibent, illo sub rege fuere  
Saecula: sic placida populos in pace regebat; 325  
Deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas  
Et belli rabies et amor successit habendi . . .  
Me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem  
Fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum  
His posuere locis, matrisque egere tremenda 335  
Carmentis Nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo."

337-406. *Evander led his guests to different spots which in after time should be well known to Romans yet unborn—the Carmental Gate, the Lupercal, the Tarpeian Rock, and last the Capitol, even then a place of awe to the rustics, who knew not which of the gods dwelt therein, though the rumour ran that Jupiter's awful form had there been seen. Presently they reached Evander's lowly dwelling and saw cattle browsing where now stands the Roman Forum. "Through this humble door," said the King, "Hercules once passed. Learn thou to scorn riches, and not disdain the low estate." Therewith he set Aeneas upon a couch of leaves and skins.*

*While night's sable wings enfolded earth, Venus, in anxiety for her loved Aeneas, spake to Vulcan, her lord; and she, who throughout the Trojan wars had asked no aid of his, now begged from him arms for her son to wear against his gathering enemies. With snowy arms she fondled him, and readily he yielded to her caress; gladly he promised whatever his art could fashion for her son. Leaning on his fair queen's breast, he sank to sleep.*

Inde ubi prima quies medio iam noctis abactae  
 Curriculo expulerat somnum, cum femina primum,  
 Cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva  
 Impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitât ignes, 410  
 Noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo  
 Exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile  
 Coniugis et possit parvos educere natos.  
 Haud secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo  
 Mollibus e stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit. 415  
 Insula Sicanium iuxta latus Aeoliamque  
 Erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,  
 Quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis  
 Antra Aetnaea tonant, validique incudibus ictus  
 Auditi referunt gemitum, striduntque cavernis 420  
 Stricturae Chalybum, et fornacibus ignis anhelat,  
 Volcani domus, et Volcania nomine tellus.  
 Hoc tunc Ignipotens caelo descendit ab alto.  
 Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,  
 Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon.  
 His informatum manibus iam parte polita 426  
 Fulmen erat, toto Genitor quae plurima caelo  
 Deiicit in terras, pars imperfecta manebat.  
 Tres imbris torti radios, tres nubis aquosae  
 Addiderant, rutili tres ignis et alitis Austri. 430  
 Fulgores nunc terrificos sonitumque metumque  
 Miscebant operi flammisque sequacibus iras.  
 Parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucres  
 Instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat urbes. . . .  
 "Tollite cuncta," inquit, "coeptosque auferte labores,  
 Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem: 440  
 Arma acri facienda viro. Nunc viribus usus,  
 Nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra."



443-519. *The Cyclopes fell to work without delay; gold and copper flowed in streams, iron was smelted in the furnace; bellows roared, and anvils rang to rhythmic blows.*

*Meanwhile dawn and the song of birds awoke Evander, who with Pallas sought out Aeneas; and him they found walking with his trusty Achates. "Great Trojan leader," said Evander, "'tis but little our aid can avail thee against the enemies that hem us in. Yet I bring help from a powerful people. For Etruria has cast off the grievous yoke of Mezentius and has rebelled against him. May Heaven one day requite upon his own head the hideous cruelties and shameful deeds that he has done! But now his people have come hither and clamour for thy aid in vengeance on the tyrant who shelters now with Turnus. All these will I put under thy command, for their own soothsayer forbids an Italian leader. As for me, I am old, and Pallas is son of an Italian mother."*

Vix ea fatus erat: defixique ora tenebant 520  
 Aeneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates;  
 Multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,  
 Ni signum caelo Cytherea dedisset aperto.  
 Namque improvise vibratus ab aethere fulgor  
 Cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repente, 525  
 Tyrrhenusque tubae mugire per aethera clangor.  
 Suspiciunt; iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens.  
 Arma inter nubem caeli in regione serena  
 Per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare.  
 Obstipuere animis alii; sed Troius heros 530  
 Adgnovit sonitum et divae promissa parentis.  
 Tum memorat: "Ne vero, hospes, ne quaere profecto,  
 Quem casum portenta ferant: ego poscor Olympo.  
 Hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,



Si bellum ingrueret, Volcaniaque arma per auras 535  
Laturam auxilio.

Heu quantae miseris caedes Laurentibus instant!  
Quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis! quam multa sub undas  
Scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volves, 539  
Thybri pater! Poscant acies, et foedera rumpant!"

541-553. *He rose and did sacrifice to the gods of hearth and home, then turned shoreward to make ready the fleet. The best he took with him, the rest dropt down stream to bear tidings to Ascanius.*

Fama volat parvam subito volgata per urbem,  
Ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis. 555  
Vota metu duplicant matres, propiusque periculo  
It timor, et maior Martis iam apparet imago.  
Tum pater Euandrus dextram complexus euntis  
Haeret, inexpletus lacrimans, ac talia fatur:  
"O mihi praeteritos referat si Iuppiter annos, 560  
Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa  
Stravi scutorumque incendi victor acervos. . . .  
Non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,  
Nate, tuo; neque finitimo Mezentius umquam  
Huic capiti insultans tot ferro saeva dedisset 570  
Funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem.  
At vos, o superi, et divom tu maxime rector  
Iuppiter, Arcadii, quaeso, miserescite regis,  
Et patrias audite preces: Si numina vestra  
Incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant, 575  
Si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum:  
Vitam oro; patior quemvis durare laborem.  
Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris:  
Nunc, nunc o liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,

Dum curae ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri, 580  
 Dum te, care puer, mea sola et sera voluptas,  
 Complexu teneo; gravior neu nuntius aures  
 Volneret." Haec genitor digressu dicta supremo  
 Fundebat; famuli collapsum in tecta ferebant.

Iamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis, 585  
 Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,  
 Inde alii Troiae proceres; ipse agmine Pallas  
 In medio, chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis:  
 Qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,  
 Quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignes, 590  
 Extulit os sacrum caelo tenebrasque resolvit.  
 Stant pavidae in muris matres, oculisque sequuntur  
 Pulveream nubem et fulgentes aere catervas.  
 Olli per dumos, qua proxima meta viarum,  
 Armati tendunt; it clamor, et agmine facto 595  
 Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.

597-607. *They made their way to a certain sacred grove, where already Tarchon and his Tyrrhenians were gathered, and there for a while rested man and beast.*

At Venus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos  
 Dona ferens aderat; natumque in valle reducta  
 Ut procul et gelido secretum flumine vidit, 610  
 Talibus adfata est dictis, seque obtulit ultro:  
 "En perfecta mei promissa coniugis arte  
 Munera; ne mox aut Laurentes, nate, superbos,  
 Aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum."  
 Dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit; 615  
 Arma sub adversa posuit radiantia quercu.  
 Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,

Expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit,  
 Miraturque interque manus et bracchia versat  
 Terribilem cristis galeam flammisque vomentem, 620  
 Fatiferumque ensem, lorica ex aere rigentem,  
 Sanguineam, ingentem, qualis cum caerula nubes  
 Solis inardescit radiis longeque refulget;  
 Tum leves ocreas electro auroque recocto,  
 Hastamque, et clipei non enarrabile textum. 625  
 Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos,  
 Haud vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi,  
 Fecerat Ignipotens; illic genus omne futurae  
 Stirpis ab Ascanio, pugnataque in ordine bella.  
 Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro 630  
 Procubuisse lupam; geminos huic ubera circum  
 Ludere pendentes pueros, et lambere matrem  
 Impavidos; illam tereti cervice reflexam  
 Mulcere alternos, et corpora fingere lingua.

635-651. *In another part was portrayed the rape of the Sabine women; Lars Porsenna's attempt to restore the banished tyrant, Tarquin; and Horatius holding the bridge against him.*

In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis  
 Stabat pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat,  
 Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.  
 Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser 655  
 Porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat;  
 Galli per dumos aderant, arcemque tenebant,  
 Defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae;  
 Aurea caesaries ollis, atque aurea vestis;  
 Virgatis lucent sagulis; tum lactea colla 660

Auro innectuntur; duo quisque Alpina coruscant  
Gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis.

*663-670. Far off was pictured Hell, with Catiline  
hanging from a rock, cowering before the Furies; and  
in a place apart the souls of the righteous, Cato their  
lawgiver.*

Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago,  
Aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerula cano;  
Et circum argento clari delphines in orbem  
Aequora verrebant caudis aestumque secabant.  
In medio classes aeratas, Actia bella 675  
Cernere erat; totumque instructo Marte videres  
Fervere Leucaten, auroque effulgere fluctus.  
Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar  
Cum Patribus Populoque, Penatibus et magnis Dis,  
Stans celsa in puppi; geminas cui tempora flammās  
Laeta vomunt, patriumque aperitur vertice sidus. 681  
Parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis  
Arduus agmen agens; cui, belli insigne superbum,  
Tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.  
Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis, 685  
Victor ab Aurorae populis et litore rubro,  
Aegyptum viresque Orientis et ultima secum  
Bactra vehit; sequiturque, nefas! Aegyptia coniunx.  
Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis  
Convolsū remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor. 690  
Alta petunt; pelago credas innare revolsas  
Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos:  
Tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.  
Stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum  
Spargitur: arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt. 695



Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sistro:  
Necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit angues.

698-706. *The gods and goddesses, Furies, and Strife, and War, were portrayed in mortal combat; and over all Apollo bent his bow upon the fray.*

Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis  
Vela dare, et laxos iam iamque immittere funes.  
Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura  
Fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri; 710  
Contra autem magno maerentem corpore Nilum,  
Pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem  
Caeruleum in gremium latebrosaue flumina victos.  
At Caesar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho  
Moenia, dis Italis votum immortale sacrabat, 715  
Maxima ter centum totam delubra per Urbem.  
Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant;  
Omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus arae;  
Ante aras terram caesi stravere iuvenci.  
Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi, 720  
Dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis  
Postibus; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,  
Quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis. . . .  
Taliam per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis,  
Miratur, rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet, 730  
Attollens humero famamque et fata nepotum.

## BOOK IX

I-24

*F*UNO in the meantime sent Iris down to Turnus to warn him of Aeneas' coming to Evander, while the Trojan camp was left deserted. "Wherefore delay?" she asked; "now is the time to strike, and seize his camp." With hands outstretched Turnus followed her with his cry, "What god hath sent thee to me? what means this sudden brightness? I see the heavens open, and stars moving in the firmament. Whoe'er thou be, I follow the fair augury."

Iamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis, 25  
Dives equum, dives pictai vestis et auri;  
Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent  
Tyrrhidae iuvenes; medio dux agmine Turnus,  
Ceus septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus 30  
Per tacitum Ganges, aut pingui flumine Nilus  
Cum refluit campis et iam se condidit alveo.  
Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem  
Prospiciunt Teucris, ac tenebras insurgere campis.  
Primus ab adversa conclamat mole Caicus: 35  
"Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atra?  
Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros,  
Hostis adest, heia!" Ingenti clamore per omnes  
Condunt se Teucris portas, et moenia complent.  
Namque ita discedens praeceperat optimus armis 40  
Aeneas: si qua interea fortuna fuisset,

Neu struere auderent aciem, neu credere campo;  
Castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros,  
Ergo, etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,  
Obiiciunt portas tamen et praecepta facessunt, 45  
Armatique cavis exspectant turribus hostem.  
Turnus, ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen,  
Viginti lectis equitum comitatus et urbi  
Improvisus adest; maculis quem Thracius albis  
Portat equus, cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra. 50  
“Ecquis erit, mecum, iuvenes, qui primus in hostem—?  
En!” ait. Et iaculum attorquens emittit in auras,  
Principium pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert.  
Clamore excipiunt socii, fremituque sequuntur  
Horrisono; Teucrum mirantur inertia corda, 55  
Non aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre  
Arma viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc  
Lustrat equo muros, aditumque per avia quaerit.  
Ac veluti pleno lupo insidiatus ovili  
Cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbres, 60  
Nocte super media; tuti sub matribus agni  
Balatum exercent; ille asper et improbus ira  
Saevit in absentes; collecta fatigat edendi  
Ex longo rabies, et siccae sanguine fauces:  
Haud aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti 65  
Ignesunt irae; duris dolor ossibus ardet,  
Qua temptet ratione aditus, et quae via clausos  
Excutiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum.  
Classem, quae lateri castrorum adiuncta latebat,  
Aggeribus saeptam circum et fluvialibus undis, 70  
Invadit, sociosque incendia poscit ovantes,  
Atque manum pinu flagranti fervidus implet.  
Tum vero incumbunt; urguet praesentia Turni;

Atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.  
 Diripuere focos; piceum fert fumida lumen 75  
 Taeda et commixtam Volcanus ad astra favillam.

77-125. Surely the Trojan ships had been destroyed, but for a marvel that befell. Long years ago, when first Aeneas' fleet was in building, Cybele the mother of the gods had entreated of Jupiter that he should render the timbers indestructible by storm or flood. But he had refused to alter the fixed laws of nature; for indeed, he could not; but he vowed that when the ships reached Italy he would transform them into sea-nymphs. And now the day was come for their deliverance. Suddenly a bright light shined upon the combatants, and an awful voice was heard: "Trojans, fear not; for Turnus may not burn the fleet. Go free, ye ships, sea-goddesses henceforth." And straightway every vessel slipped her cable and dived like a dolphin; then they rose to the surface in maiden-shape and swam out to sea.

The Rutulians stood aghast; Tiber himself shrank back and stayed his course;

At non audaci Turno fiducia cessit,  
 Ultro animos tollit dictis, atque increpat ultro:  
 "Troianos haec monstra petunt; his Iuppiter ipse  
 Auxilium solitum eripuit, non tela neque ignes  
 Exspectant Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris, 130  
 Nec spes ulla fugae; rerum pars altera adempta est;  
 Terra autem in nostris manibus; tot milia gentes  
 Arma ferunt Italae. Nil me fatalia terrent,  
 Si qua Phryges prae se iactant, responsa deorum. . . .  
 Sed vos, o lecti, ferro quis scindere vallum 146  
 Apparat et mecum invadit trepidantia castra?  
 Non armis mihi Volcani, non mille carinis  
 Est opus in Teucros. Addant se protinus omnes



Etrusci socios. Tenebras et inertia furta 150  
 Palladii, caesis summae custodibus arcis,  
 Ne timeant; nec equi caeca condemur in alvo;  
 Luce, palam, certum est igni circumdare muros. . . .  
 Nunc adeo, melior quoniam pars acta diei, 156  
 Quod superest, laeti bene gestis corpora rebus  
 Procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parari."

159-175. *Messapus was bidden to keep the city close beleaguered, and for this were allotted fourteen companies, each of a hundred men, who posted their sentries and caroused round the gleaming watch-fires all night long. The Trojans kept a strict look-out upon them, strengthening their defences and manning the walls.*

Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis, . . .  
 Et iuxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter  
 Non fuit Aeneadum Troiana neque induit arma, 180  
 Ora puer prima signans intonsa iuventa.  
 His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant;  
 Tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.  
 Nisus ait: "Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,  
 Euryale, an sua cuique deus fit dira cupido? 185  
 Aut pugnam, aut aliquid iamdudum invadere mag-  
 num

Mens agitat mihi, nec placida contenta quiete est.  
 Cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum:  
 Lumina rara micant; somno vinoque soluti  
 Procubuere; silent late loca. Percipe porro, 190  
 Quid dubitem, et quae nunc animo sententia surgat.  
 Aenean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,  
 Exposcunt, mittique viros, qui certa reportent.  
 Si, tibi quae posco, promittunt,—nam mihi facti

Fama sat est,—tumulo videor reperire sub illo 195  
 Posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea.”  
 Obstipuit magno laudum percussus amore  
 Euryalus; simul his ardentem adfatur amicum:  
 “Mene igitur socium summis adiungere rebus,  
 Nise, fugis? solum te in tanta pericula mittam? 200  
 Non ita me genitor, bellis adsuetus Opheltes,  
 Argolicum terrorem inter Troiaequae labores  
 Sublatum erudiit; nec tecum talia gessi,  
 Magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus:  
 Est hic, est animus lucis contemptor, et istum 205  
 Qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem.”  
 Nisus ad haec: “Equidem de te nil tale verebar,  
 Nec fas; non: ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem  
 Iuppiter, aut quicumque oculis haec aspicit aequis.  
 Sed si quis—quae multa vides discrimine tali— 210  
 Si quis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve,  
 Te superesse velim; tua vita dignior aetas.  
 Sit, qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemptum  
 Mandet humo, solita aut si qua id fortuna vetabit,  
 Absenti ferat inferias, coretque sepulchro. 215  
 Neu matri miserae tanti sim causa doloris,  
 Quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa  
 Persequitur, magni nec moenia curat Acestae.”  
 Ille autem: “Causas nequiquam nectis inanes,  
 Nec mea iam mutata loco sententia cedit. 220  
 Adceleremus,” ait. Vigiles simul excitat. Illi  
 Succedunt servantque vices; statione relicta  
 Ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.

224-280. *In the depth of night the Trojan chiefs were holding a council of war as they stood leaning on their*

*spears Nisus and Euryalus begged admittance on business of great moment. Leave asked and granted, Nisus unfolded his plan. "The Rutulian camp is wrapped in sleep, and guarded ill. We have spied out our way in many a hard day's chase ere this. Grant us leave to seek out Aeneas in the city of Pallas; for right soon will we return victorious." Old Aletes was deeply touched by such devotion; surely Heaven would never destroy a race wherein hearts beat so high as this! "What guerdon shall I judge fitting for such worth?" he cried; "As Heaven shall reward it in good time, even so shall Aeneas, well I know." Ascanius confirmed his words, and swore to give them glorious reward, if they should bring his father back alive. "And thou, my friend," he added, "thou shalt be my chosen comrade henceforth in every venture; in thee is all my trust for help in word or deed."*

Contra quem talia fatur 280

Euryalus: "Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis  
 Dissimilem arguerit; tantum fortuna secunda  
 Haud adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona  
 Unum oro: genetrix Priami de gente vetusta  
 Est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus 285  
 Mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Acestae.  
 Hanc ego nunc ignaram huius quodcumque pericli  
 est

Inque salutatam linquo; Nox et tua testis  
 Dexterâ, quod nequeam lacrimas perferre parentis.  
 At tu, oro, solare inopem, et succurre relictæ. 290  
 Hanc sine me spem ferre tui: audentior ibo  
 In casus omnes." Percussa mente dedere  
 Dardanidæ lacrimas; ante omnes pulcher Iulus,  
 Atque animum patriæ strinxit pietatis imago.



295-366. *Iulus vowed that Euryalus' mother should be as his own to him, and, come what might, the promise should endure. As a pledge he gave him his sword; others a lion-skin and helmet; and all the company escorted them without the camp.*

*Silently they reached the hostile lines, where all was wrapped in sleep. Euryalus kept watch and ward behind them, Nisus first assailed proud Rhamnes, whose power of augury stood him in no stead that night; and after him many another Rutulian, master and man. As a hungry lion among the sheepfolds, so Nisus raged and slew; Euryalus scarce less than he. At last, as dawn approached, Nisus bade his friend forbear, and together they left the sleeping camp, arrayed in spoils of the slain.*

Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,  
Cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur  
Ibant et Turno regi responsa ferebant,  
Ter centum, scutati omnes, Volscente magistro. 370  
Iamque propinquabant castris, muroque subibant,  
Cum procul hos laevo flectentes limite cernunt,  
Et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbra  
Prodidit immemorem radiisque adversa refulsit.  
Haud temere est visum. Conclamat ab agmine Vol-  
scens: 375

“State, viri; quae causa viae? quive estis in armis?  
Quove tenetis iter?” Nihil illi tendere contra,  
Sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.  
Obiiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota  
Hinc atque hinc, omnemque abitum custode coron-  
ant. 380

Silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra  
Horrida, quam densi complerant undique sentes;



Rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.  
Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda  
Impediunt, fallitque timor regione viarum. 385  
Nisus abit; iamque imprudens evaserat hostes. . . .  
Ut stetit, et frustra absentem respexit amicum,  
“Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui? 390  
Quave sequar, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens  
Fallacis silvae?” Simul et vestigia retro  
Observata legit, dumisque silentibus errat.  
Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum.  
Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad aures  
Pervenit, ac videt Euryalum; quem iam manus  
                    omnis, 396  
Fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,  
Oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.  
Quid faciat? qua vi iuvenem, quibus audeat armis  
Eripere? an sese medios moriturus in enses 400  
Inferat, et pulchram properet per volnera mortem?  
Ocius adducto torquens hastile lacerto, 402  
Coniicit. Hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras, 411  
Et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis, ibique  
Frangitur, ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.  
Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen  
Frigidus, et longis singultibus ilia pulsat. 415  
Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem  
Ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.  
Dum trepidant, iit hasta Tago per tempus utrumque  
Stridens, traiectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.  
Saevit atrox Volscens, nec teli conspicit usquam 420  
Auctorem, nec quo se ardens immittere possit.  
“Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas  
Percolves amborum,” inquit; simul ense recluso

Ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens,  
 Conclamat Nisus: nec se celare tenebris 425  
 Amplius, aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem:  
 "Me, me, adsum, qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,  
 O Rutuli! mea fraus omnis; nihil iste nec ausus,  
 Nec potuit; caelum hoc et conscia sidera testor;  
 Tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum." 430  
 Talia dicta dabat; sed viribus ensis adactus  
 Transabiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.  
 Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus  
 It cruor, inque humeros cervix conlapsa recumbit:  
 Purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro 435  
 Languescit moriens, lassove papavera collo  
 Demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.  
 At Nisus ruit in medios, solumque per omnes  
 Volscentem petit; in solo Volscente moratur.  
 Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc comminus atque  
 hinc 440  
 Proturbant. Instat non setius, ac rotat ensem  
 Fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore  
 Condidit adverso, et moriens animam abstulit hosti.  
 Tum super exanimum sese proiecit amicum  
 Confossus, placidaque ibi demum morte quievit. 445  
 Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,  
 Nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,  
 Dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum  
 Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.

450-472. *Victorious, but lamenting, the Rutulians bore their dead and wounded to the camp, and sadly scanned the booty won back from that brave pair.*

*At daybreak Turnus mustered his troops anew. As*

*they advanced, they carried in their midst the heads of Nisus and Euryalus fixed aloft on spears, a woeful sight for the Trojans awaiting their onset.*

Interea pavidam volitans pennata per urbem  
Nuntia Fama ruit, matrisque adlabitur aures  
Euryali. At subitus miserae calor ossa reliquit; 475  
Excussi manibus radii, revolutaque pensa.  
Evolat infelix, et femineo ululatu,  
Scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu  
Prima petit, non illa virum, non illa pericli 479  
Telorumque memor; caelum dehinc questibus implet:  
“Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio? tune ille senectae  
Sera meae requies, potuisti linquere solam,  
Crudelis? nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,  
Adfari extremum miserae data copia matri?  
Heu, terra ignota canibus date praeda Latinis 485  
Alitibusque iaces! nec te tua funera mater  
Produxit, pressive oculos, aut volnera lavi,  
Veste tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque  
Urguebam et tela curas solabar aniles.  
Quo sequar? aut quae nunc artus avolsaque membra  
Et funus lacerum tellus habet? Hoc mihi de te, 491  
Nate, refers? hoc sum terraque marique secuta?  
Figite me, si qua est pietas, in me omnia tela  
Coniicite, o Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro;  
Aut tu, magne pater divom, miserere, tuoque 495  
Invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,  
Quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.”  
Hoc fletu concussi animi, maestusque per omnes  
It gemitus; torpent infractae ad proelia vires.  
Illam incendentes luctus Idaeus et Actor 500



Ilionei monitu et multum lacrimantis Iuli  
Corripiunt, interque manus sub tecta reponunt.

503-602. *But the trumpet loudly called to battle. With might and main the Volsci strove to breach the wall or find an unguarded approach. But the Trojans were too well used to defending a beleaguered city, and the Rutulians fared no better in their attempt at escalade. The brunt of the battle centred round a tower on the wall; ere long Turnus contrived to set it on fire, driving forth the defenders, except a few who were hurled headlong when at last it fell. Two only of these escaped; Helenor, his shield as yet unblazoned, turned recklessly on the surrounding foe, to meet a glorious death in his first battle: the other, Lycus, fled and tried to scale the wall to safety, but Turnus caught him as he hung, and slew him, with a scornful gibe. Thicker grew the fight, more terrible the slaughter on either side. 'Twas here that Ascanius first drew bow in earnest, and at his first essay slew Numanus, who had been taunting the Trojans with shameful words. "Ah! Phrygians," he cried, "besieged this second time! What madness drove you hither, where ye shall not find the sons of Atreus, nor lying Ulysses:*

"Durum ab stirpe genus natos ad flumina primum  
Deferimus saevoque gelu duramus et undis;  
Venatu invigilant pueri, silvasque fatigant; 605  
Flectere ludus equos et spicula tendere cornu.  
At patiens operum parvoque adsueta iuventus  
Aut rastris terram domat, aut quatit oppida bello.  
Omne aevum ferro teritur, versaque iuvenum  
Terga fatigamus hasta; nec tarda senectus 610  
Debilitat vires animi mutatque vigorem:  
Canitiem galea premimus, semperque recentes



Comportare iuvat praedas et vivere rapto.  
Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis;  
Desidiaae cordi; iuvat indulgere choreis; 615  
Et tunicae manicas, et habent redimicula mitrae.  
O vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta  
Dindyma, ubi adsuetis biforem dat tibia cantum.  
Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecynthia Matris  
Idaeae: sinite arma viris, et cedite ferro." 620

621-671. *Such vaunting Ascanius brooked not, but with a prayer to Jupiter shot an arrow that pierced Numanus' temples. "Such answer make the twice beleaguered Phrygians," cried Ascanius; and Apollo, looking down from heaven, smiled approval on him, and with cheering words stood by his side, in the guise of Butes, once armour-bearer to Anchises. "A glorious deed," said he, "which Apollo grudges thee not; yet henceforth refrain thou from the battle." So saying, he vanished away, and all who saw him knew him for the god. They stayed Ascanius from the fight, which still grew fiercer and more fierce.*

672-727. *Two giant Trojan brothers, Pandarus and Bitias, opened the gate of the defences, scornfully bidding the enemy come within. Eagerly the Rutulians pressed in, only to be slain by one or other of the two; and soon the Trojans issued forth themselves into the open.*

*This new turn of the battle was told to Turnus as he fought elsewhere. Swiftly he hastened thither, slaying all who opposed his path, until he reached Bitias, and with one cast of his heavy spear brought him crashing to the ground. Cheered by this deed, the Rutulians strove more furiously, but panic seized the Trojans. When Pandarus saw his brother fallen, he swung to the ponderous gates, barring out not a few of his own fellows, though safely shutting in the rest;*

Demens! qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem  
Viderit inrumpentem, ultroque incluserit urbi,  
Immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730

Continuo nova lux oculis effulsit, et arma  
Horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristae  
Sanguineae, clipeoque micantia fulmina mittit.  
Adgnosunt faciem invisam atque immania membra  
Turbati subito Aeneadae. Tum Pandarus ingens 735

Emicat, et mortis fraternae fervidus ira  
Effatur: "Non haec dotalis regia Amatae;  
Nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.  
Castra inimica vides; nulla hinc exire potestas."  
Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus: 740

"Incipe, si qua animo virtus, et consere dextram;  
Hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillen."

Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo  
Intorquet summis adnexus viribus hastam;  
Excepere aurae; volnus Saturnia Iuno 745  
Detorsit veniens, portaeque infigitur hasta.

"At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,  
Effugies; neque enim is teli nec volneris auctor."

Sic ait, et sublatum alte consurgit in ensem,  
Et mediam ferro gemina inter tempora frontem 750  
Dividit impubesque immani volnere malas.

Fit sonus; ingenti concussa est pondere tellus;  
Conlapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro  
Sternit humi moriens, atque illi partibus aequis  
Huc caput atque illuc humero ex utroque pe-  
pendit. 755

Diffugiunt versi trepida formidine Troes.

Et, si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,

Rumpere claustra manu sociosque immittere portis,

Ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuisset.  
 Sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupido 760  
 Egit in adversos.

762-790. *Trojan after Trojan fell before his furious onset, for Juno was his helper. At last Mnestheus and Serestus came up to rally their shattered ranks, and reproach them for thus yielding to one single foe in the midst of their host. The Trojans were encouraged to make a stand, and Turnus gradually gave ground towards the river.*

Acrius hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno,  
 Et glomerare manum: ceu saevum turba leonem  
 Cum telis premit infensis; at territus ille,  
 Asper, acerba tuens, retro redit; et neque terga  
 Ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra, 795  
 Ille quidem hoc cupiens, potis est per tela virosque.  
 Haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus  
 Improperata refert, et mens exaestuat ira.  
 Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostes,  
 Bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit; 800  
 Sed manus e castris propere coit omnis in unum  
 Nec contra vires audet Saturnia Iuno  
 Sufficere; aeriam caelo nam Iuppiter Irim  
 Demisit, germanae haud mollia iussa ferentem,  
 Ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum moenibus altis. 805  
 Ergo nec clipeo iuvenis subsistere tantum  
 Nec dextra valet; iniectis sic undique telis  
 Obruitur. Strepit assiduo cava tempora circum  
 Tinnitu galea, et saxis solida aera fatiscunt;  
 Discussaeque iubae capiti; nec sufficit umbo 810  
 Ictibus; ingeminant hastis et Troes et ipse

Fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor  
Liquitur et piceum—nec respirare potestas—  
Flumen agit; fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.  
Tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis 815  
In fluvium dedit. Ille suo cum gurgite flavo  
Accepit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis,  
Et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.

## END OF BOOK IX



## BOOK X

1-118.

*FROM* Heaven Jupiter beheld the warfare upon earth, and summoned a council of the gods, bidding them withhold their aid from either side; for the appointed day should come when Carthage should cross the Alps to overthrow Rome; then might the gods engage in mortal warfare.

But Venus entreated him that, though all else be lost to her, she might yet deliver Ascanius from harm, and set him in some far-off island of her own, where he might abide in safe obscurity. Moreover she prayed that, if the Trojans must one day yield Italy up to Carthage, it might be granted them once more to settle in their beloved Troy.

In bitter anger Juno made reply. "Who bade thy son, Aeneas, thus assail a peaceful land? Did I persuade him to leave his camp in the care of young Ascanius? Thou hast rescued Aeneas from peril; thou hast saved his ships; and shall not I help the Rutulians, if I will? Keep thou to those far-off islands of thine own, but now let be the trouble when'tis too late to alter or avert it." And Jupiter answered, while earth and sea were silent to hear him: "No difference will I make betwixt Trojan and Rutulian. Each must endure his own destiny, whosoever be the fault. To all mankind I am the same, and Fate shall have its way." With that, he swore an oath by the black waves of Styx, and rose from his golden throne.

118-214. Meanwhile the Rutulians renewed their

*assault upon the Trojan Camp, whose few defenders fought undauntedly with spear and bow, with sword and stone and fiery dart. Bareheaded among them all went Ascanius, fair as a jewel set in gold, or ivory inlaid in box-wood.*

*While his people were thus sore beset, Aeneas with Pallas had reached Tarchon, prince of the rebel Etruscans, and even now was returning with help for the Trojans. Many an Etruscan chieftain came in his own ship, both famous and unknown to fame, in all a fleet of thirty sail.*

Iamque dies caelo concesserat, almaque curru 215  
 Noctivago Phoebe medium pulsabat Olympum:  
 Aeneas—neque enim membris dat cura quietem—  
 Ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat.  
 Atque illi medio in spatio chorus, ecce, suarum  
 Occurrit comitum: Nymphae, quas alma Cybebe 220  
 Numen habere maris Nymphasque e navibus esse  
 Iusserat, innabant pariter fluctusque secabant,  
 Quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae.  
 Adgnoscent longe regem, lustrantque choreis.  
 Quarum quae fandi doctissima Cymodocea, 225  
 Pone sequens dextra puppim tenet, ipsaque dorso  
 Eminent, ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis.  
 Tum sic ignarum adloquitur: "Vigilasne, deum gens,  
 Aenea? vigila, et velis immitte rudentes.  
 Nos sumus, Idaeae sacro de vertice pinus, 230  
 Nunc pelagi Nymphae, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos  
 Praecipites ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat,  
 Rupimus invitae tua vincula, teque per aequor  
 Quaerimus. Hanc Genetrix faciem miserata refecit,  
 Et dedit esse deas, aevumque agitare sub undis. 235  
 At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenetur

Tela inter media atque horrentes Marte Latinos.  
 Iam loca iussa tenet forti permixtus Etrusco  
 Arcas eques. Medias illis opponere turmas,  
 Ne castris iungant, certa est sententia Turno. 240  
 Surge age, et Aurora socios veniente vocari  
 Primus in arma iube, et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse  
 Invictum Ignipotens, atque oras ambiit auro.  
 Crastina lux, mea si non inrita dicta putaris,  
 Ingentes Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos." 245

246-361. *Therewith she touched his ship; and on it sped, while Aeneas stood amazed. Then praying for help from Cybele, mother of the gods, he bade his men make ready. Soon they sighted the Trojan camp, and Aeneas raised his gleaming shield as a signal, and from the walls the Trojans sent back an answering cheer. The Rutulians marvelled at their cry, until they too looked and saw the fleet approaching, Aeneas in the forefront, his helmet sending forth a baleful gleam.*

*But Turnus, undismayed, summoned his forces to oppose the Trojans' landing and cut them down ere they could set foot upon the shore. Already Aeneas had landed many of his crews, while Tarchon sought a smoother beach to run his ships aground, wherein some of them succeeded, but his own was wrecked upon a reef. Soon Turnus had ranged his ranks upon the shore; and there, by the water's edge, the struggle waxed fierce and long, while still the issue hung in the balance.*

362-448. *Further off, the Etruscan horse were in evil case, hard pressed by the foe, and hampered by the rough torrent-bed. But with cheering words Pallas rallied them and himself led them against the Rutulians, among whom with his own hand he dealt grievous slaughter until Lausus stayed their flight, an adversary worthy of Pallas' sword. And they two met, yet passed*



*each other by, for Jupiter had other destiny in store for each, at the hand of a mightier foe.*

*For Turnus' sister bade him hasten to the aid of Lausus. Swiftly he turned his chariot through the opening ranks, and claimed to encounter Pallas alone. Pallas stood fronting his onset, and as he scanned the huge frame of his enemy, cried aloud:*

“Aut spoliis ego iam raptis laudabor opimis,  
Aut leto insigni; sorti pater aequus utrique est. 450  
Tolle minas.” Fatus medium procedit in aequor.  
Frigidus Arcadibus coit in praecordia sanguis.  
Desiluit Turnus biiugis; pedes apparat ire  
Comminus. Utque leo, specula cum vidit ab alta  
Stare procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum,  
Advolat: haud alia est Turni venientis imago. 456  
Hunc ubi contiguum missae fore credidit hastae,  
Ire prior Pallas, si qua fors adiuvet ausum  
Viribus imparibus, magnumque ita ad aethera fatur:  
“Per patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena ad-  
isti, 460  
Te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis.  
Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta,  
Victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.”  
Audiit Alcides iuvenem, magnumque sub imo  
Corde premit gemitum lacrimasque effundit inanes.  
Tum Genitor natum dictis adfatur amicis: 466  
“Stat sua cuique dies; breve et irreparabile tempus  
Omnibus est vitae; sed famam extendere factis,  
Hoc virtutis opus. Troiae sub moenibus altis  
Tot nati cecidere deum; quin occidit una 470  
Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum  
Fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad aevi.”



Sic ait, atque oculos Rutulorum reiicit arvis.  
At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam,  
Vaginaque cava fulgentem diripit ensem. 475  
Illa volans, humeri surgunt qua tegmina summa,  
Incidit, atque, viam clipei molita per oras,  
Tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.  
Hic Turnus ferro praefixum robur acuto  
In Pallanta diu librans iacit, atque ita fatur: 480  
“Aspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum.”  
Dixerat; at clipeum, tot ferri terga, tot aeris,  
Vibranti medium cuspis transverberat ictu,  
Loricaeque moras et pectus perforat ingens. 485  
Ille rapit calidum frustra de vulnere telum:  
Una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur.  
Corruit in volnus; sonitum super arma dedere;  
Et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.  
Quem Turnus super adsistens: 490  
“Arcades, haec,” inquit, “memores mea dicta referte  
Euandro: Qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.  
Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi est,  
Largior. Haud illi stabunt Aeneia parvo  
Hospitia.” Et laevo pressit pede, talia fatus, 495  
Exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei. . . .  
Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futurae, 501  
Et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis!  
Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emptum  
Intactum Pallanta, et cum spolia ista diemque  
Oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrimisque 505  
Impositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.  
O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti!  
Haec te prima dies bello dedit, haec eadem aufert,  
Cum tamen ingentes Rutulorum linquis acervos!

510-635. *Aeneas at last heard of the plight of his comrades, and sword in hand clove a path through the enemy, undeterred by the prowess or the entreaties of those whom he encountered. Fearless and unpitying, on he went, like a raging torrent or black whirlwind, until, at sight of him, the beleaguered Trojans took heart to sally forth from their defences.*

*In the meantime Jupiter spake to Juno: "Verily it is Venus that delivers these Trojans, not their own right hand." And Juno with humble words entreated that at least she might rescue Turnus from the fray, Turnus, the loyal worshipper of Jupiter. "Have then thy will," answered Jupiter, "and deliver him for a while. But if thou dost think to change his destiny at the last, idle is thy hope." Still cherishing her vain desires, Juno descended to the earth upon the wings of a storm-cloud.*

Tum dea nube cava tenuem sine viribus umbram  
 In faciem Aeneae—visu mirabile monstrum—  
 Dardaniis ornat telis, clipeumque iubasque  
 Divini adsimulat capitis, dat inania verba,  
 Dat sine mente sonum, gressusque effingit euntis: 640  
 Morte obita quales fama est volitare figuras,  
 Aut quae sopitos deludunt somnia sensus.  
 At primas laeta ante acies exsultat imago,  
 Inritatque virum telis et voce laccessit.  
 Instat cui Turnus, stridentemque eminus hastam 645  
 Coniicit; illa dato vertit vestigia tergo.  
 Tum vero Aenean aversum ut cedere Turnus  
 Credidit, atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem:  
 "Quo fugis, Aenea? thalamos ne desere pactos;  
 Hac dabitur dextra tellus quaesita per undas." 650  
 Talia vociferans sequitur, strictumque coruscat  
 Mucronem; nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.

653-667. *By chance, the ship of Osinius was moored close by, with gangway lowered. Hither the phantom fled, and Turnus still pursued. No sooner was he on board, than Juno slipped the cable, and the ship sped out to sea, while Aeneas vainly sought Turnus in the battle. But he, all ignorant of his deliverance, stood upon the deck, and cried:*

“Omnipotens genitor, tanton’ me crimine dignum  
Duxisti, et tales voluisti expendere poenas?  
Quo feror? unde abii? quae me fuga, quemve re  
ducit? 67

Laurentesne iterum muros aut castra videbo?  
Quid manus illa virum, qui me meaque arma secuti?  
Quosne—nefas—omnes infanda in morte reliqui,  
Et nunc palantes video, gemitumque cadentum  
Accipio? Quid ago? aut quae iam satis ima dehiscat  
Terra mihi? Vos o potius miserescite, venti; 676  
In rupes, in saxa—volens vos Turnus adoro—  
Ferte ratem, saevisque vadis immittite Syrtis,  
Quo neque me Rutuli, nec conscia fama sequatur.”  
Haec memorans animo nunc huc, nunc fluctuat illuc;  
An sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens 681  
Induat, et crudum per costas exigat ensem;  
Fluctibus an iaciat mediis, et litora nando  
Curva petat, Teucrumque iterum se reddat in arma.  
Ter conatus utramque viam; ter maxima Iuno 685  
Continuit, iuvenemque animi miserata repressit.  
Labitur alta secans fluctuque aestuque secundo,  
Et patris antiquam Dauni defertur ad urbem.

689-722. *Meanwhile Mezentius had entered the fray, and round him closed the conquering Etruscans, a host*



*against one man. Unmoved he stood, like a rock in furious seas, or a wild boar at bay amid yelping hounds; foe after foe he slew, until none dared come near. A little way off, Acron was dealing death amongst the Rutulians, and now Mezentius marked him.*

Impastus stabula alta leo ceu saepe peragrans, 723  
 Suadet enim vesana fames, si forte fugacem  
 Conspexit capream, aut surgentem in cornua cervum,  
 Gaudet, hians immane, comasque arrexit, et haeret  
 Visceribus super incumbens; lavit improba taeter  
 Ora cruor:

Sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostes.  
 Sternitur infelix Acron, et calcibus atram 730  
 Tundit humum exspirans, infractaque tela cruentat.  
 Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden  
 Sternere, nec iacta caecum dare cuspide volnus;  
 Obvius adversoque occurrit, seque viro vir  
 Contulit, haud furto melior, sed fortibus armis. 735  
 Tum super abiectum posito pede nixus et hasta:  
 "Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, iacet altus Orodes."  
 Conclamant socii laetum paeana secuti.  
 Ille autem exspirans: "Non me, quicumque es, in-  
 ulto,

Victor, nec longum laetabere; te quoque fata 740  
 Prospectant paria, atque eadem mox arva tenebis."  
 Ad quem subridens mixta Mezentius ira:  
 "Nunc morere. Ast de me divom pater atque homi-  
 num rex

Viderit." Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum.  
 Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urguet 745  
 Somnus; in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem.



747-810. *So on either side the slaughter waxed still fiercer, until now neither could claim advantage, and at last the gods took pity on their mad fury. But once more Mezentius entered the fray and Aeneas prepared to meet him. His first cast missed Aeneas, but struck Antenor, the comrade once of Hercules. So fell Antenor, his last thought fixed on his native Argos. Then in his turn Aeneas threw his spear, piercing Mezentius' huge shield and wounding him; and Aeneas drew sword to follow up the blow. But as he threatened the wounded father, Lausus the son came between and parried Aeneas' stroke. Furiously Aeneas turned upon him:*

“Quo moriture ruis, maioraque viribus audes?  
Fallit te incautum pietas tua.” Nec minus ille  
Exsultat demens; saevae iamque altius irae  
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso  
Parcae fila legunt: validum namque exigit ensem 815  
Per medium Aeneas iuvenem, totumque recondit.  
Transiit et parmam mucro, levia arma minacis,  
Et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro,  
Implevitque sinum sanguis; tum vita per auras  
Concessit maesta ad Manes, corpusque reliquit. 820  
At vero ut voltum vidit morientis et ora,  
Ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,  
Ingemuit miserans graviter, dextramque tetendit,  
Et mentem patriae subiit pietatis imago.  
“Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis,  
Quid pius Aeneas tanta dabit indole dignum? 826  
Arma, quibus laetatus, habe tua; teque parentum  
Manibus et cineri, si qua est ea cura, remitto.  
Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem:  
Aeneae magni dextra cadis.” Increpat ultro 830

Cunctantes socios, et terra sublevat ipsum,  
Sanguine turpantem comptos de more capillos.

833-838. *By Tiber's side Mezentius sat and staunched his wounds, while round him stood his men;*

Multa super Lauso rogitat, multosque remittit,  
Qui revocent, maestique ferant mandata parentis. 840  
At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant  
Flentes, ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum.  
Adgnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens.  
Canitiem multo deformat pulvere, et ambas  
Ad caelum tendit palmas, et corpore inhaeret. 845  
"Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,  
Ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae,  
Quem genui? Tuane haec genitor per volnera servor,  
Morte tua vivens? Heu, nunc misero mihi demum  
Exsilium infelix! nunc alte volnus adactum! . . . 850  
Omnes per mortes animam sontem ipse dedissem! 854  
Nunc vivo, neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo.  
Sed linquam." Simul hoc dicens attollit in aegrum  
Se femur, et, quamquam vis alto volnere tardat,  
Haud deiectus equum duci iubet. Hoc decus illi,  
Hoc solamen erat; bellis hoc victor abibat  
Omnibus. Alloquitur maerentem, et talibus infit: 860  
"Rhaebe, diu, res si qua diu mortalibus ulla est,  
Viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenta  
Et caput Aeneae referes, Lausique dolorum  
Ultor eris mecum, aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,  
Occumbes pariter; neque enim, fortissime, credo, 865  
Iussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros."  
Dixit, et exceptus tergo consueta locavit

Membra, manusque ambas iaculis oneravit acutis,  
Aere caput fulgens, cristaque hirsutus equina.  
Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit. Aestuat ingens  
Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu 871  
Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit.  
Aeneas adgnovit enim, laetusque precatur:  
"Sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo! 875  
Incipias conferre manum."  
Tantum effatus, et infesta subit obvius hasta.  
Ille autem: "Quid me erepto, saevissime, nato  
Terres? haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses.  
Nec mortem horremus, nec divom parcimus ulli. 880  
Desine: nam venio moriturus, et haec tibi porto  
Dona prius." Dixit, telumque intorsit in hostem . . .  
Ter circum adstantem laevos equitavit in orbes, 885  
Tela manu iaciens; ter secum Troius heros  
Immanem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam . . .  
Multa movens animo iam tandem erumpit, et inter  
Bellatoris equi cava tempora coniicit hastam. 891  
Tollit se arrectum quadrupes, et calcibus auras  
Verberat, effusumque equitem super ipse secutus  
Implicat, eiectoque incumbit cernuus armo.  
Clamore incendunt caelum Troesque Latinique. 895  
Advolat Aeneas, vaginaque eripit ensem,  
Et super haec: "Ubi nunc Mezentius acer, et illa  
Efferata vis animi?" Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras  
Suspiciens hausit caelum, mentemque recepit:  
"Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris?  
Nullum in caede nefas; nec sic ad proelia veni; 901  
Nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.  
Unum hoc, per, si qua est victis venia hostibus, oro:  
Corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum

Circumstare odia: hunc, oro, defende furorem;      905

Et me consortem nati concede sepulchro."

Haec loquitur, iuguloque haud inscius accipit ensem,

Undantique animam diffundit in arma cruore.

END OF BOOK X



## BOOK XI

**O**CEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit:  
Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus hu-  
mandis

Praecipitant curae, turbataque funere mens est,  
Vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.

Ingentem quercum decisis undique ramis 5

Constituit tumulo, fulgentiaque induit arma,

Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,

Bellipotens; aptat rorantes sanguine cristas

Telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitem

Perfossumque locis, clipeumque ex aere sinistrae 10

Subligat, atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.

Tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat

Turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantes:

“Maxima res effecta, viri; timor omnis abesto,

Quod superest; haec sunt spolia et de rege superbo

Primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est. 16

Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.

Arma parate animis, et spe praesumite bellum,

Ne qua mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa

Adnuerint superi pubemque educere castris, 20

Impediat, segnisve metu sententia tardet.

Interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae

Mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.

Ite,” ait, “egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis

Hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis 25  
Muneribus, maestamque Euandri primus ad urbem  
Mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem  
Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo."

Sic ait illacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,  
Corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes 30  
Servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Euandro  
Armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aeque  
Tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.  
Circum omnis famulumque manus Troianaque turba  
Et maestum Iliades crinem de more solutae. 35  
Ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,  
Ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt  
Pectoribus, maestoque immugit regia luctu.  
Ipse, caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora  
Ut vidit levique patens in pectore volnus 40  
Cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis:  
"Tene," inquit, "miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,  
Invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres  
Nostra, neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas?  
Non haec Euandro de te promissa parenti 45  
Discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem  
Mitteret in magnum imperium, metuensque moneret  
Acres esse viros, cum dura proelia gente.  
Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani  
Fors et vota facit, cumulatque altaria donis; 50  
Nos iuvenem exanimum et nil iam caelestibus ullis  
Debentem vano maesti comitamur honore.  
Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis!  
Hi nostri reditus, exspectatique triumphi?  
Haec mea magna fides? At non, Euandre, pudendis  
Volneribus pulsum aspicies; nec sospite dirum 56

Optabis nato funus pater. Hei mihi, quantum  
Praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule!"

Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus  
Imperat, et toto lectos ex agmine mittit 60  
Mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem  
Intersintque patris lacrimis, solatia luctus  
Exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.  
Haud segnes alii crates et molle feretrum  
Arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno, 65  
Exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant.  
Hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt:  
Qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem  
Seu mollis violae, seu languentis hyacinthi,  
Cui neque fulgor adhuc, nec dum sua forma recessit;  
Non iam mater alit tellus, viresque ministrat. 71  
Tum geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentes  
Extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum  
Ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido  
Fecerat, et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75  
Harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem  
Induit, arsurasque comas obnubit amictu;  
Multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae  
Aggerat, et longo praedam iubet ordine duci.  
Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80  
Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris  
Inferias, caeso sparsurus sanguine flammam:  
Indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis  
Ipsos ferre duces, inimicaque nomina figi.  
Ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes, 85  
Pectora nunc foedans pugnis nunc unguibus ora;  
Sternitur, et toto proiectus corpore terrae.  
Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.

Post bellator equus, positis insignibus, Aethon,  
It lacrimans, guttisque humectat grandibus ora. 90  
Hastam alii galeamque ferunt; nam cetera Turnus  
Victor habet. Tum maesta phalanx Teucrique se-  
quuntur

Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.  
Postquam omnis longe comitum processerat ordo,  
Substitit Aeneas, gemituque haec addidit alto: 95  
"Nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli  
Fata vocant: salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,  
Aeternumque vale." Nec plura effatus ad altos  
Tendebat muros, gressumque in castra ferebat.

100-147. *And now an embassy was come from the Latins, to beg a truce for burying their dead. Courteously Aeneas granted their request, declaring that he had no enmity against the Latin race. "Your King has chosen Turnus for his friend; and Turnus should be here upon this field to meet me face to face, that he who overcomes may live to bear rule." In silence they heard his words, till Drances spoke, who hated Turnus. "We thank thee for this courtesy. If Turnus gainsay our friendship with Troy, let him seek a new ally." A truce of twelve days was made, Trojan and Latin freely mingling one with another.*

*At last the tidings reached Evander that Pallas was being brought home, dead. Forth came the funeral train of men and weeping women to escort the body.*

At non Euandrum potis est vis ulla tenere;  
Sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposto  
Procubuit super, atque haeret lacrimansque ge-  
mensque, 150

Et via vix tandem voci laxata dolore est:



" Non haec, o Palla, dederas promissa parenti,  
 Cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti.  
 Haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis  
 Et praedulce decus primo certamine posset. 155  
 Primitiae iuvenis miserae, bellique propinqui  
 Dura rudimenta! et nulli exaudita deorum  
 Vota precesque meae! tuque, o sanctissima coniunx,  
 Felix morte tua, neque in hunc servata dolorem!  
 Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes 160  
 Restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum  
 Obruerent Rutuli telis! animam ipse dedissem,  
 Atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret!  
 Nec vos arguerim, Teucri, nec foedera, nec quas  
 Iunximus hospitio dextras; sors ista senectae 165  
 Debita erat nostrae. Quod si immatura manebat  
 Mors natum, caesis Volscorum milibus ante  
 Ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse iuvaret.  
 Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,  
 Quam pius Aeneas, et quam magni Phryges, et quam  
 Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis. 171  
 Magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera leto;  
 Tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,  
 Esset par aetas et idem si robur ab annis,  
 Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis? 175  
 Vadite et haec memores regi mandata referte:  
 Quod vitam moror invisam, Pallante perempto,  
 Dextera causa tua est, Turnum natoque patrique  
 Quam debere vides. Meritis vacat hic tibi solus  
 Fortunaque locus. Non vitae gaudia quaero; 180  
 Nec fas; sed nato Manes perferre sub imos.' "

182-295. *The dawn had come, and Aeneas with Tarchon was upon the shore to hold the funeral*

*ritos for all the slain. The pyres were set, the dead placed thereon, with the armour they had taken from the foe. All day the living watched the funeral fires of the dead, until once more night studded the sky with gleaming stars. Elsewhere, the Latins did honour to their dead; some few were carried to their own homes, but most were burned upon the field, an indiscriminate company of the slain. Loudest were the lamentations in the city, loud the demand that Turnus must himself come out to battle, he who was the cause of so much woe. Drances clamoured more than all, that Turnus, only Turnus, should show himself.*

*In the midst of the clamour the embassy returned from Diomedes with naught accomplished; nor tears nor bribes would move him; the Latins must look elsewhere for succour. Full conscious that Aeneas was his destined ally, Latinus summoned a council and bade the ambassadors tell their tale. So Venulus stood forth to speak. "We have seen Diomedes and told him of our need. He showed us courtesy, but marvelled that we should provoke a war. As for him and all his comrades who sacked Troy, surely they have since drained to its dregs the cup of punishment, scattered o'er the earth, exiles and wanderers, some of them slain by foul treachery, and himself cut off from his native land for ever. Never again would he hazard battle, he who had had his fill of fighting. Therefore he bade us join not in war, but in peace, with these newcomers from Troy."*

*296-335. Their words were greeted by confused murmurs from the assembly. The uproar stilled, Latinus made reply. "A pitiless strife is ours against this undaunted race whom no defeat can quell. As for us, our last hope has failed. I blame not any man, for each has done his part; but all our strength is forespent. Far to the west, beyond the Tiber, I have lands of hill and dale where the Trojans may dwell in peace and build their city. These we will yield to them; and if they ask new lands*

*—still we have timbers and iron, and men to fashion these; let us build them ships, that they may fare whither it please them. Come, send now an embassy, gifts in hand, to entreat with them."*

Tum Drances, idem infensus, quem gloria Turni  
 Obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,  
 Largus opum, et lingua melior, sed frigida bello  
 Dexterâ, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,  
 Seditio potens: genus huic materna superbum 340  
 Nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat;  
 Surgit, et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras:  
 "Rem nulli obscuram, nostrae nec vocis egentem  
 Consulis, o bone rex; cuncti se scire fatentur,  
 Quid fortuna ferat populi; sed dicere mussant. 345  
 Det libertatem fandi, flatusque remittat,  
 Cuius ob auspiciû infaustum moresque sinistros—  
 Dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur—  
 Lumina tot cecidisse ducum totamque videmus  
 Consedissee urbem luctu, dum Troia temptat 350  
 Castra, fugae fidens, et caelum territat armis.  
 Unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti  
 Dardanidis dicique iubes, unum, optime regum,  
 Adiicias; nec te ullius violentia vincat,  
 Quin natam egregio genero dignisque hymenaeis 355  
 Des pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere firmes.  
 Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,  
 Ipsum obtestemur, veniamque oremus ab ipso:  
 Cedat, ius proprium regi patriaeque remittat.  
 Quid miseros totiens in aperta pericula cives 360  
 Proiicis, o Latio caput horum et causa malorum?  
 Nulla salus bello; pacem te poscimus omnes,  
 Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.



Primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse  
 Nil moror, en supplex venio. Miserere tuorum, 365  
 Pone animos, et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi  
 Vidimus, ingentes et desolavimus agros.  
 Aut, si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur  
 Concipis, et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,  
 Aude, atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem. 370  
 Scilicet, ut Turno contingat regia coniunx,  
 Nos, animae viles, inhumata infletaque turba,  
 Sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,  
 Si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,  
 Qui vocat." 375

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni;  
 Dat gemitum, rumpitque has imo pectore voces:  
 "Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi  
 Tum, cum bella manus poscunt; patribusque vocatis  
 Primus ades. Sed non replenda est curia verbis, 380  
 Quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem  
 Agger murorum, nec inundant sanguine fossae.  
 Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi, meque timoris  
 Argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos  
 Teucrorum tua dextra dedit, passimque tropaeis 385  
 Insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus,  
 Experiare licet; nec longe scilicet hostes  
 Quaerendi nobis; circumstant undique muros.  
 Imus in adversos! quid cessas? an tibi Mavors  
 Ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis 390  
 Semper erit?  
 Pulsus ego? aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum  
 Arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim  
 Sanguine et Euandri totam cum stirpe videbit  
 Procubuisse domum, atque exutos Arcadas armis? 395



Haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens,  
Et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi  
Inclusus muris hostilique aggere saeptus.  
'Nulla salus bello.' Capiti cane talia, demens,  
Dardanio rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno 400  
Ne cessa turbare metu, atque extollere vires  
Gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini. . . .  
Numquam animam talem dextra hac—absiste mo-  
veri—

Amittes; habitet tecum, et sit pectore in isto.  
Nunc ad te, et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor.  
Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis, 411  
Si tam deserti sumus, et semel agmine verso  
Funditus occidimus, neque habet Fortuna regressum,  
Oremus pacem, et dextras tendamus inermes.  
Quamquam o si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset! 415  
Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum  
Egregiusque animi, qui, ne quid tale videret,  
Procubuit moriens, et humum semel ore momordit.  
Sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta iuventus,  
Auxilioque urbes Italiae populique supersunt, 420  
Sin et Troianis cum multo gloria venit  
Sanguine:—sunt illis sua funera, parque per omnes  
Tempestas—cur indecores in limine primo  
Deficimus? cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?  
Multa dies variique labor mutabilis aevi 425  
Rettulit in melius; multos alterna revisens  
Lusit et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit. . . .  
Quod si me solum Teucri in certamina poscunt, 434  
Idque placet, tantumque bonis communibus obsto,  
Non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit,  
Ut tanta quicquam pro spe temptare recusem.

Ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillen  
 Factaque Volcani manibus paria induat arma  
 Ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino 440  
 Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,  
 Devovi. 'Solum Aeneas vocat.' Et vocet oro;  
 Nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,  
 Morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat."

445-497. *As thus the Latins wrangled in debate, the news came that Trojans and Etruscans were set in battle array. "To arms! to arms!" the cry went up; and bitterly scoffed Turnus: "Aye, prate of your peace, while the foe assail your city!" but, scoffing, turned to post his captains at their stations. The old man Latinus dismissed the councillors, and sadly reproached himself for scorning the proffered friendship of Aeneas. Meanwhile with might and main all strove to build up their defences, men and women and children alike, in that last extremity; all save Lavinia, the hapless cause of such disaster, who with her mother prayed in the temple of the gods that her people might even now be delivered. Clad in full panoply, Turnus was raging for the fray, restless as a horse turned loose among the pastures by cool waters that he loves.*

Obvia cui, Volscorum acie comitante, Camilla  
 Occurrit, portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis  
 Desiluit, quam tota cohors imitata relictis 500  
 Ad terram defluxit equis; tum talia fatur:  
 "Turne, sui merito si qua est fiducia forti,  
 Audeo et Aeneadam promitto occurrere turmae  
 Solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.  
 Me sine prima manu temptare pericula belli: 505  
 Tu pedes ad muros subsiste, et moenia serva."

Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus:  
 "O decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere grates,  
 Quasve referre parem? sed nunc, est omnia quando  
 Iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510  
 Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant  
 Exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma  
 Praemisit, quaterent campos; ipse ardua montis  
 Per deserta iugo superans adventat ad urbem.  
 Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvae, 515  
 Ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces.  
 Tu Tyrrhenum equitem collatis excipe signis;  
 Tecum acer Messapus erit, turmaeque Latinae,  
 Tiburtique manus; ducis et tu concipe curam."  
 Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis 520  
 Hortatur sociosque duces, et pergit in hostem.  
 Est curvo anfractu valles, adcommoda fraudi  
 Armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum  
 Urguet utrimque latus, tenuis quo semita ducit  
 Angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni. 525  
 Hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis  
 Planities ignota iacet, tutique recessus,  
 Seu dextra laevaue velis occurrere pugnae,  
 Sive instare iugis et grandia volvere saxa.  
 Huc iuvenis nota fertur regione viarum, 530  
 Arripuitque locum et silvis insedit iniquis.

532-647. *From Heaven Diana looked down and saw Camilla going forth to battle. She called Opis, one of her nymphs, to her side, and told her of the strange childhood of Camilla; how that she was carried as a babe by her father, an exile driven from his home; in his flight, he reached a broad river and feared to breast it with his babe, but bound her to his spear; and with*



*a prayer to Diana, safely cast her over the waters, and swam to where she fell; how that he suckled her in the wilds on milk of mares, and from earliest years inured her to the chase, and brought her up a fearless warrior, a maiden pure and unwed. And now Diana bade Opis descend to the earth, with arrows in her hand, and take swift vengeance on him who should lay Camilla low,—since Fate decreed her fall.*

*Meanwhile the fight swayed furiously to and fro. Many a noble warrior fell on either side; twice the Etruscans drove the Rutulians headlong back to their walls; at the third onset, the two hosts were locked in a deadly struggle, every man with his own adversary; freely they shed the blood of enemies, freely courted glorious death for themselves.*

At medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon,  
Unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla;  
Et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset, 650  
Nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem;  
Aureus ex humero sonat arcus et arma Dianae.  
Illa etiam, si quando in tergum pulsa recessit,  
Spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.  
At circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo 655  
Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securim,  
Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla  
Delegit, pacisque bonas bellicue ministras. . . .  
Quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,  
Deiicis? aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis? 665  
Euneum Clytio primum patre: cuius apertum  
Adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus.  
Sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit, atque cruentam  
Mandit humum, moriensque suo se in volnere vers-  
at. . . .



Quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo, 676  
 Tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis  
 Ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,  
 Cui pellis latos humeros erepta iuvenco  
 Pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus 680  
 Et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,  
 Agrestesque manus armat sparus; ipse catervis  
 Vertitur in mediis, et toto vertice supra est.  
 Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,  
 Traiicit, et super haec inimico pectore fatur: 685  
 "Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?  
 Advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis  
 Verba redarguerit. Nomen tamen haud leve patrum  
 Manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae."

690-788. Next Butes, and then Orsilochns fell before her. The son of Arruns in his turn bade her dismount and face him fairly on the ground; nothing loth, she obeyed, and chased him as he rode contemptuously away. Lightly she overtook him and, pouncing like a hawk, slew him with her spear.

But Jupiter brooked not these doings, and roused Tarchon to restore the battle for the Etruscans. "Feeble of hand and cowardly of heart," so Tarchon chid them, "do ye flee before a woman?" Therewith he rode at Venulus, grappled him, and bore him off, unhorsed, upon his saddle-bow; and, as he rode, he looked where best he should plant his spear in the body of his foe. As a snake is borne off writhing by an eagle, so did Venulus struggle helplessly in Tarchon's victorious grasp.

And now Arruns assailed Camilla, following her through the press, and craftily circling about her, himself unnoticed. For she relentlessly pursued Chlorens, coveting his rich apparel for a trophy, and heedless of

*all beside. Arruns marked his chance and prayed aloud to Apollo:*

"Da, Pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,  
 Omnipotens. Non exuvias pulsaeve tropaeum 790  
 Virginis, aut spolia ulla peto; mihi cetera laudem  
 Facta ferent; haec dira meo dum volnere pestis  
 Pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes."  
 Audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem  
 Mente dedit, partem volucres dispersit in auras: 795  
 Sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,  
 Adnuit oranti; reducem ut patria alta videret,  
 Non dedit, inque notos vocem vertere procellae.  
 Ergo, ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,  
 Convertere animos acres oculosque tulere 800  
 Cuncti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa nec aurae  
 Nec sonitus memor aut venientis ab aethere teli,  
 Hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam  
 Haesit, virgineumque alte bibit acta cruorem.  
 Concurrunt trepidae comites, dominamque ruentem  
 Suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnes exterritus Arruns, 806  
 Laetitia mixtoque metu, nec iam amplius hastae  
 Credere, nec telis occurrere virginis audet.  
 Ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,  
 Continuo in montes sese avius abdidit altos 810  
 Occiso pastore lupo magnove iuvenco,  
 Conscius audacis facti, caudamque remulcens  
 Subiecit pavitantem utero, silvasque petivit:  
 Haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns,  
 Contentusque fuga mediis se immiscuit armis. 815  
 Illa manu moriens telum trahit; ossa sed inter  
 Ferreus ad costas alto stat volnere mucro.

Labitur exsanguis; labuntur frigida leto  
Lumina; purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.  
Tum sic exspirans Accam, ex aequalibus unam, 820  
Adloquitur; fida ante alias quae sola Camillae,  
Quicum partiri curas; atque haec ita fatur:  
“Hactenus, Acca soror, potui; nunc volnus acerbum  
Conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.  
Effuge et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer: 825  
Succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe.  
Iamque vale.” Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,  
Ad terram non sponte fluens. Tum frigida toto  
Paulatim exsolvit se corpore, lentaque colla  
Et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquens, 830  
Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

832-895. *At her downfall the strife grew fiercer still, as the Trojan and Etruscan allies pushed furiously forward. But Opis, servant of Diana, marked her death and grieved that one so fair should perish thus, for all her bravery. Mindful of her mistress' behest, Opis drew nigh to Arruns. "Hither to me!" she cried, "hither, and receive thy due reward!" Her arrow sped, and even as he heard the bowstring twang, Arruns received the shaft in his heart and fell groaning and unheeded, while Opis winged her way to Heaven.*

*But now, their princess slain, Camilla's horsemen fled, for none could stay the conquering Trojans now. Back to their walls streamed the Latin hosts, but ere they could gain shelter their comrades in panic barred the gates, and left them without to perish miserably, while even the women joined frantically in the defence.*

Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet  
Nuntius, et iuveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum:  
Deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,



Ingruere infensos hostes, et Marte secundo  
 Omnia corripuisse, metum iam ad moenia ferri. 900  
 Ille furens—et saeva Iovis sic numina poscunt—  
 Deserit obsessos colles, nemora aspera linquit.  
 Vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat,  
 Cum pater Aeneas, saltus ingressus apertos,  
 Exsuperatque iugum silvaeque evadit opaca. 905  
 Sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur  
 Agmine, nec longis inter se passibus absunt,  
 Ac simul Aeneas fumantes pulvere campos  
 Prospexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit,  
 Et saevum Aenean adgnovit Turnus in armis 910  
 Adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.  
 Continuoque ineant pugnas et proelia temptent,  
 Ni roseus fessos iam gurgite Phoebus Hiberno  
 Tinguat equos noctemque die labente reducat.  
 Considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant. 915

END OF BOOK XI



## BOOK XII

**T**URNUS ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos  
Defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,  
Se signari oculis, ultro implacabilis ardet,  
Attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis  
Saucius ille gravi venantum volnere pectus 5  
Tum demum movet arma leo, gaudetque comantes  
Excutiens cervice toros, fixumque latronis  
Impavidus frangit telum, et fremit ore cruento.  
Haud secus accenso gliscit violentia Turno.  
Tum sic adfatur regem, atque ita turbidus infit: 10  
“Nulla mora in Turno; nihil est, quod dicta retractent  
Ignavi Aeneadae, nec, quae pepigere, recusent.  
Congredior. Fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.  
Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,  
Desertorem Asiae,—sedeant spectentque Latini— 15  
Et solus ferro crimen commune refellam;  
Aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia coniunx.”

Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus:

“O praestans animi iuvenis, quantum ipse feroci  
Virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensius aequum est 20  
Consulere, atque omnes metuentem expendere casus.  
Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta  
Multa manu; nec non aurumque animusque Latino est.  
Sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus agris,  
Nec genus indecores. Sine me haec haud mollia fatu

Sublatis aperire dolis; simul hoc animo hauri: 26  
 Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum  
 Fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque canebant.  
 Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus,  
 Coniugis et maestae lacrimis, vincla omnia rupi: 30  
 Promissam eripui genero; arma impia sumpsi.  
 Ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur  
 Bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores. . . . 33  
 Respice res bello varias; miserere parentis  
 Longaevi, quem nunc maestum patria Ardea longe  
 Dividit." Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni 45  
 Flectitur; exsuperat magis, aegrescitque medendo.

47-112. *At last Turnus spoke, and bade him have no fears; Aeneas would have no mother to defend him in this last death-struggle. The queen, Amata, added her voice to Latinus' supplications. "One boon I crave, and one alone, since on thee our hope is stayed. Forbear to fight, I pray thee." These words Lavinia heard, and blushed to hear. And Turnus marked her blush and gazed upon her beauty, yet all the more burned with fury for the strife. "Nay, seek not to withhold me; I cannot change my destiny," he cried, and bade his squire straightway bear his challenge to Aeneas.*

*With that Turnus passed on to arm himself for battle, and bade prepare his chariot. A little after, and he stood all armed; fury filled his heart, and fiercely blazed his eyes. Nor was Aeneas idle the while, but rejoicingly sent answer back to the enemy, setting forth his conditions of peace.*

113-174. *With morning both sides gathered to the plain in full array, and thronged the lists. The men at arms planted their spears in the ground, and behind them the old and feeble, men and women, crowded to watch the combat. But Juno, beholding the great con-*

*course, could not forbear, but prayed the nymph Juturna, sister to Turnus, to save her brother, while yet there was time, by hindering the fatal contest.*

*Little could the nymph avail, for already were Aeneas and Turnus come into the lists with old Latinus, to do sacrifice before the single combat should begin.*

Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur: 175  
 "Esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi Terra vocanti,  
 Quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,  
 Et Pater omnipotens, et tu Saturnia coniunx,  
 Iam melior, iam, diva, precor; tuque inclute Mavors,  
 Cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques; 180  
 Fontesque Fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris alti  
 Religio, et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto:  
 Cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,  
 Convenit Euandri victos discedere ad urbem;  
 Cedet Iulus agris; nec post arma ulla rebelles 185  
 Aeneadae referent, ferrove haec regna lacescent.  
 Sin nostrum adnuerit nobis Victoria Martem,—  
 Ut potius reor, et potius di numine firment—  
 Non ego nec Teucris Italos parere iubebo,  
 Nec mihi regna peto; paribus se legibus ambae 190  
 Invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mittant. . . ."  
 Sic prior Aeneas; sequitur sic deinde Latinus, 195  
 Suspiciens caelum, tenditque ad sidera dextram:  
 "Haec eadem, Aenea, Terram, Mare, Sidera, iuro. . .  
 Audiat haec Genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit. 200  
 Tango aras, medios ignes et numina testor:  
 Nulla dies pacem hanc Italidis nec foedera rumpet,  
 Quo res cumque cadent; nec me vis ulla volentem  
 Avertet, non, si tellurem effundat in undas,  
 Diluvio miscens, caelumque in Tartara solvat; 205



Ut sceptrum hoc—dextra sceptrum nam forte  
gerebat—

Numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,  
Cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum  
Matre caret, posuitque comas et bracchia ferro;  
Olim arbos; nunc artificis manus aere decoro 210  
Inclisit, patribusque dedit gestare Latinis."

212-237. *But, as they watched, the Rutulians saw how unequal was the match, pitying the wasted cheeks of Turnus and his countenance so wan. Straightway the nymph, Juturna, in guise of the warrior Camers, went among their ranks upbraiding the coward hearts that sent one man to do battle in their stead. "Go, count the numbers of your foe, and scarce shall ye find one adversary apiece for the half of all your force! Turnus' will be the glory, yours the shame."*

Talibus incensa est iuvenum sententia dictis  
Iam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur;  
Ipsi Laurentes mutati ipsique Latini. 240  
Qui sibi iam requiem pugnae rebusque salutem  
Sperabant, nunc arma volunt, foedusque precantur  
Infectum, et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam  
His aliud maius Iuturna adiungit, et alto  
Dat signum caelo, quo non praesentius ullum 245  
Turbavit mentes Italas, monstroque fefellit.  
Namque volans rubra fulvus Iovis ales in aethra  
Litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem  
Agminis aligeri: subito cum lapsus ad undas  
Cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis.  
Arrexere animos Itali, cunctaeque volucres 251  
Convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,



Aetheraque obscurant pennis, hostemque per auras  
 Facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso  
 Pondere defecit, praedamque ex unguibus ales 255  
 Proiecit fluvio, penitusque in nubila fugit.  
 Tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant,  
 Expediuntque manus; primusque Tolumnius augur,  
 "Hoc erat, hoc, votis," inquit, "quod saepe petivi.  
 Accipio, adgnoscoque deos; me, me duce ferrum 260  
 Corripite, o miseri, quos improbus advena bello  
 Territat, invalidas ut aves, et litora vestra  
 Vi populat. Petet ille fugam, penitusque profundo  
 Vela dabit. Vos unanimi densate catervas,  
 Et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum." 265

266-317. *He spoke, and drawing his bow at a venture slew an enemy. Forthwith the fight waxed fierce, one sole desire filling every heart, to end the matter by the sword. Many a brave man perished on that field. But vainly Aeneas strove to hold back his men. "Mine is the right of battle, mine alone. Fear not, 'tis I who now claim Turnus, and none else."*

Has inter voces, media inter talia verba,  
 Ecce, viro stridens alis adlapsa sagitta est,  
 Incertum, qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta, 320  
 Quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,  
 Attulerit; pressa est insignis gloria facti,  
 Nec sese Aeneae iactavit volnere quisquam.  
 Turnus, ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit  
 Turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet; 325  
 Poscit equos atque arma simul, saltuque superbus  
 Emicat in currum, et manibus molitur habenas.  
 Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora leto;

Semineces volvit multos, aut agmina curru  
 Proterit, aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas. 330  
 Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri  
 Sanguineus Mavors clipeo increpat, atque furentes  
 Bella movens immittit equos; illi aequore aperto  
 Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant; gemit ultima pulsu  
 Thraca pedum; circumque atrae Formidinis ora, 335  
 Iraeque, Insidiaque, dei comitatus, aguntur:  
 Talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus  
 Fumantes sudore quatit, miserabile caesis  
 Hostibus insultans; spargit rapida ungula rores  
 Sanguineos, mixtaque cruor calcatur arena. 340

341-429. *None might check that furious career, though many tried and were forthwith slain. Wildly he drove his chariot on, strewing his path with the victims of his sword and spear.*

*Meantime Mnestheus and Achates led Aeneas, sorely wounded, to the camp. To them came Iapis, skilled in healing, but availed nothing; so deeply planted was the shaft in Aeneas' wound. Despair fell upon the Trojans as the battle drew nearer, and no help could be found to cure their leader. But Venus, in pity for her son, plucked a magic herb, a leaf of dittany, and unseen dropped it in the vessel of water by his side. As Iapis bathed the wound therefrom, suddenly the pain left Aeneas, the blood was stanchd, and of its own accord the arrow came gently out. "No skill of mine," cried Iapis, "has worked this marvel. 'Tis Heaven has preserved thee for yet greater deeds."*

Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro 430  
 Hinc atque hinc, oditque moras, hastamque coruscat.  
 Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,

Ascanium fuis circum complectitur armis,  
Summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur:  
“Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem, 435  
Fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello  
Defensum dabit, et magna inter praemia ducet:  
Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,  
Sis memor, et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum  
Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector.” 440

Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens. . . .  
Vidit ab adverso venientes aggere Turnus, 446  
Videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit  
Ossa tremor; prima ante omnes Iuturna Latinos  
Audiit adgnovitque sonum, et tremefacta refugit.  
Ille volat, campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto. 450  
Qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus  
It mare per medium; miseris, heu, praescia longe  
Horrescunt corda agricolis; dabit ille ruinas  
Arboribus, stragemque satis; ruet omnia late;  
Ante volant, sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti: 455  
Talis in adversos ductor Rhoeteius hostes  
Agmen agit; densi cuneis se quisque coactis  
Adglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus

Osirim,

Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates  
Ufentemque Gyas; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur, 460  
Primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostes.  
Tollitur in caelum clamor, versique vicissim  
Pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.  
Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere morti,  
Nec pede congressos aequo nec tela ferentes 465  
Insequitur; solum densa in caligine Turnum  
Vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.



468-553. *But Juturna took the reins in place of Metiscus, Turnus' charioteer, and to and fro amidst the fray she drove his chariot, twisting and turning like a swallow that darts here and there in search of food for her young. Relentlessly Aeneas followed every turn, but still Juturna delivered her brother from combat. At last Messapus aimed a shaft at Aeneas and grazed his plume; whereat in wrath Aeneas forsook his pursuit of Turnus to deal slaughter in the thickest of the fight. No pen can tell the tale of them that fell before Aeneas and Turnus in their rage. None that stood in the path of either lived to tell of it. And over all the field the two hosts fought, each man for himself, without stop or stay.*

554-613. *But Venus put it into the heart of Aeneas to deal a sudden stroke at the undefended city of Latinus. Swiftly he called his captains and unfolded his plan—to leave off following Turnus and burn the hostile city with fire. Straightway the assault began upon the city, within whose walls discord arose; for some would man the defences, some would yield to the foe; and all was uproar and confusion, as it might be a swarm of bees whose hive some shepherd has discovered and filled with smoke.*

*Within the palace the queen, Amata, watched the enemy draw near, yet nowhere could descry the form of Turnus. Persuaded of his death, she cried aloud that she was the cause of all this woe, and madly hanged herself from a beam. There Lavinia found her, and lamentation arose throughout the city. With raiment rent and dust upon his head Latinus bowed beneath the weight of calamity.*

Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus  
 Palantes sequitur paucos iam segnior, atque 615  
 Iam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum.



Attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura  
Commixtum clamorem, arrectasque impulit aures  
Confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.  
“Hei mihi! quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu? 620  
Quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe?”  
Sic ait, adductisque amens subsistit habenis.  
Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci  
Aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,  
Talibus occurrit dictis: “Hac, Turne, sequamur 625  
Troiuigenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit;  
Sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.  
Ingruit Aeneas Italiam et proelia miscet,  
Et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.  
Nec numero inferior, pugnae nec honore recedes.” 630  
Turnus ad haec:  
“O soror, et dudum adgnovi, cum prima per artem  
Foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,  
Et nunc nequiquam fallis dea. Sed quis Olympo  
Demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores? 635  
An fratris miseri letum ut crudele videres?  
Nam quid ago? aut quae iam spondet Fortuna salutem?  
Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem  
Murrani, quo non superat mihi carior alter,  
Oppetere ingentem atque ingenti vulnere victum. 640  
Occidit infelix, ne nostrum dedecus Ufens  
Aspiceret; Teucrum potiuntur corpore et armis.  
Exscindine domos,—id rebus defuit unum,—  
Perpetiar? dextra nec Dracis dicta refellam? 644  
Terga dabo, et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit?  
Usque adeone mori miserum est? Vos o mihi Manes  
Este boni, quoniam Superis aversa voluntas.

Sancta ad vos anima, atque istius inscia culpa  
Descendam, magnorum haud umquam indignus av-  
orum."

650-664. *A messenger came spurring from the town:  
"Turnus, our only hope is in thee! The Trojans beset  
us, Aeneas at their head; the King debates between thee  
and the Trojan suitor for Lavinia's hand. Only Messa-  
pus and Atinas bear up the fight, while thou dost linger  
here."*

Obstipuit varia confusus imagine rerum 665  
Turnus, et obtutu tacito stetit; aestuat ingens  
Uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu  
Et furiis agitatus amor et conscia virtus.  
Ut primum discussae umbrae et lux reddita menti,  
Ardentes oculorum orbes ad moenia torsit 670  
Turbidus, eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem.  
Ecce autem, flammis inter tabulata volutus  
Ad caelum undabat vertex turrimque tenebat,  
Turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse  
Subdideratque rotas pontesque instraverat altos. 675  
'Iam iam fata, soror, superant; absiste morari;  
Quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.  
Stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat, quidquid acerbi  
Morte pati; neque me indecorem, germana, videbis  
Amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem."  
Dixit, et e curru saltum dedit ocus arvis, 681  
Perque hostes, per tela ruit, maestamque sororem  
Deserit, ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.  
Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps  
Cum ruit, avolsu vento, seu turbidus imber 685  
Proluit, aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas.

Fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu,  
 Exsultatque solo, silvas armenta virosque  
 Involvans secum: disiecta per agmina Turnus  
 Sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso 690  
 Sanguine terra madet, striduntque hastilibus aurae;  
 Significatque manu, et magno simul incipit ore:  
 "Parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini;  
 Quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est; me verius unum  
 Pro vobis foedus luere, et decernere ferro." 695  
 Discessere omnes medii, spatiumque dedere.

At pater Aeneas, audito nomine Turni,  
 Deserit et muros, et summas deserit arces,  
 Praecipitatque moras omnes, opera omnia rumpit, 699  
 Laetitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis. . . .  
 Iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes  
 Convertere oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant 705  
 Moenia, quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,  
 Armaque deposuere humeris. Stupet ipse Latinus  
 Ingentes, genitos diversis partibus orbis,  
 Inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.  
 Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi 710  
 Procursu rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,  
 Invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.  
 Dat gemitum tellus; tum crebros ensibus ictus  
 Congeminant; fors et virtus miscentur in unum.  
 Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno 715  
 Cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri  
 Frontibus incurrunt; pavidum cessere magistri;  
 Stat pecus omne metu mutum, mussantque iuven-  
 cae,  
 Quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur;  
 Illi inter sese multa vi volnera miscent, 720



Cornuaque obnixi infigunt, et sanguine largo  
Colla armosque lavant; gemitu nemus omne remugit:  
Non aliter Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros  
Concurrunt clipeis; ingens fragor aethera complet.

725-842. *While Jupiter weighed in the balance the fates of these two men, Turnus struck full at Aeneas; but the treacherous blade lent by his charioteer was shivered on the shield, and Turnus fled perforce, darting this way and that, for all around were foes. Still Aeneas pressed hard in pursuit, for all his wound, like a hound upon the track of a deer, while Turnus vainly cried out for his own good sword. But none dared help him. At last they came to a wild olive-tree, in which Aeneas' spear was buried deep. Eagerly he strove to pluck it forth and cast it at his enemy, while Turnus prayed to Faunus to hold fast the steel. The god gave ear to his entreaties, so that Aeneas could not prevail to draw it forth; but while he wrenched and struggled, once more Juturna assumed the likeness of Metiscus, and brought to Turnus his own trusty sword; and Venus gave power to Aeneas to draw out his spear at last. So now the two stood face to face once more.*

*For the last time Jupiter spake to Juno. "Surely 'tis time to end thine enmity to Troy. Enough of mourning has been achieved by thy fierce wrath. I will no longer suffer thee to have thy will." Submissively did Juno make answer to him, confessing all her deeds. Yet one request she made, and then would yield; that when the warring nations joined in amity, the names of Latium and Rome might for ever endure, and Troy's abhorred name should be blotted out of remembrance. And Jupiter replied: "I grant thy prayer. The Trojans shall be merged in the new race that shall arise, of Latin speech and name. And of all peoples of the earth none shall more loyally venerate thy name."*



His actis aliud Genitor secum ipse volutat,  
 Iuturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.  
 Dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae, 845  
 Quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram  
 Uno eodemque tulit partu, paribusque revinxit  
 Serpentum spiris, ventosasque addidit alas.  
 Hac Iovis ad solium saevique in limine regis  
 Apparent, acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris, 850  
 Si quando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex  
 Molitur, meritas aut bello territat urbes.  
 Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo  
 Iuppiter, inque omen Iuturnae occurrere iussit.  
 Illa volat, celerique ad terram turbine fertur. 855  
 Non secus, ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,  
 Armata saevi Parthus quam felle veneni,  
 Parthus, sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit,  
 Stridens et celeres incognita transilit umbras:  
 Talis se sata Nocte tulit, terrasque petivit. 860  
 Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,  
 Alitis in parvae subitam collecta figuram,  
 Quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis  
 Nocte sedens serum canit importuna per umbras;  
 Hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora 865  
 Fertque refertque sonans, clipeumque everberat alis.  
 Illi membra novus solvit formidine torpor,  
 Arrectaque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.

869-886. *But when Juturna heard those whirring wings, she knew that nothing could now avail her brother. Passionately she prayed for the death that could not come to her, a godless, and with a groan plunged into the river.*

Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat,  
Ingens, arboreum, et saevo sic pectore fatur :  
“Quae nunc deinde mora est? aut quid iam, Turne,  
retractas?

Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis. 890

Verte omnes tete in facies, et contrahe quidquid

Sive animis sive arte vales ; opta ardua pennis

Astra sequi, clausumque cava te condere terra.”

Ille caput quassans: “Non me tua fervida terrent

Dicta, ferox : di me terrent et Iuppiter hostis.” 895

Nec plura effatus, saxum circumspicit ingens,

Saxum antiquum, ingens campo quod forte iacebat,

Limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis ;

Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,

Qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus ; 900

Ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem,

Altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.

Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem,

Tollentemve manu saxumque immane moventem ;

Genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis. 905

Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,

Nec spatium evasit totum, neque pertulit ictum.

Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit

Nocte quies, nequiquam avidos extendere cursus

Velle videmur, et in mediis conatibus aegri 910

Succidimus ; non lingua valet, non corpore notae

Sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur:

Sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,

Successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus

Vertuntur varii ; Rutulos adspectat et urbem, 915

Cunctaturque metu, telumque instare tremescit ;

Nec, quo se eripiat, nec, qua vi tendat in hostem,

Nec currus usquam videt aurigamque sororem.  
Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,  
Sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto 920  
Eminus intorquet. Murali concita numquam  
Tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti  
Dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar  
Exitium dirum hasta ferens, orasque recludit  
Loricae et clipei extremos septemplicis orbis. 925  
Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus  
Ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.  
Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit  
Mons circum, et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.  
Ille humilis supplexque oculos dextramque pre-  
cantem 930  
Protendens, "Equidem merui, nec deprecor," inquit;  
"Utere sorte tua. Miseri te si qua parentis  
Tangere cura potest, oro,—fuit et tibi talis  
Anchises genitor—Dauni miserere senectae,  
Et me, seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis, 935  
Redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas  
Ausonii videre; tua est Lavinia coniunx:  
Ulterius ne tende odiis." Stetit acer in armis  
Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit;  
Et iam iamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo 940  
Coeperat, infelix humero cum apparuit alto  
Balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis  
Pallantis pueri, victum quem volnere Turnus  
Straverat atque humeris inimicum insigne gerebat.  
Ille, oculis postquam saevi monumenta doloris 945  
Exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus, et ira  
Terribilis: "Tunc hinc spoliis indute meorum  
Eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc volnere, Pallas

Immolat, et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit."

Hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit 950

Fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra,

Vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

**THE END**





# NOTES TO THE SHORTER AENEID

## BOOK I

2. *Lavina*. Lavinium, in Latium, was so called by Aeneas after his second wife, Lavinia, daughter of Latinus.

11. *Paradise Lost*, vi, 788.

23. *Saturnia*=Juno, daughter of Saturn.

27. Paris had awarded the palm for beauty to Venus, when she competed with Juno and Minerva (Pallas).

30. The Greeks are often called Danaï in Homer, after their ancestor, Danaus.

41. Ajax had outraged Cassandra (II, 246) on the night of Troy's fall.

78. *quodcumque hoc regni*="all my dominion."

200. *Scylla*, a dangerous rock between Italy and Sicily, commonly figured as a sea-monster. *Cyclopes*, III, 617 *seq.*

228. *oculos suffusa*. This construction of the passive participle with accusative is common in Virgil; *cf.* I, 489, 561; II, 273; IV, 589, and *passim*. The accusative may be an accusative of respect, "bedewed as to her eyes"; or it may be directly governed by the participle used in a "middle" sense, as commonly in Greek.

235. *Teucric*=Trojans, called after Teucer, a legendary king of Troy.

257. *Cytherea*=Venus, whose worship was held in high repute in Cythera, an island south of the Peloponnese.

267. *Iulo*. This was a king of Troy (=Ilium). Virgil surnames Ascanius in this way to connect the Julian family with him, for the exaltation of the Emperor Augustus who was adopted into that family by Julius Caesar.

274. *Ilia*, in Roman legend usually Rhea Silvia, who bore Romulus (= Quirinus) and Remus to Mars (= Mavors).

287. *Paradise Lost*, xii, 369.

294. During time of peace, the gates of the temple of Janus were shut.

388. Carthage was Tyrian, because its founder, Dido, came from Tyre in Phoenicia.

421. *magalia*, a Phoenician word for "huts," from a Hebrew root.

446. *Sidonia*, for Sidon was sister-town to Tyre; see on 388 *supra*.

448. *nexaeque*. The last syllable is elided, as several times in the Aeneid, before the vowel which begins the next line.

458. *Atridas*, Agamemnon and Menelaus, sons of Atreus, king of Argos and Mycenae, who, after Achilles, were the chief leaders of the Greeks against Troy. Menelaus was husband of Helen, whom Paris carried off to Troy, and to recover whom the Greek expedition was made. Priam was king of Troy at the time.

462. *rerum*, genitive of cause—"tears for the deeds of men; and mortal destinies touch the heart."

466. *Pergama*, the Trojan citadel.

471. *Tydides*, Diomedes, son of Tydeus.

480. *peplum*, an embroidered robe, sacred to Pallas Athene, and annually carried in procession on her feast day at Athens.

601. The genitives are possessive: literally, "it does not belong to our power nor to whatever of the Trojan race there is in any place."

604. *iustitiae*, with *quid*, "any justice." In some texts *iustitia* is read, dully.

698. *Aurea*, scanned as two syllables, *aureā*.

714. *Phoenissa*. See on 388.

The closing passage of the book may well remind the reader of Desdemona "seriously inclined" to "devour up Othello's discourse with a greedy ear." See *Othello*, Act I, sc. iii.

## BOOK II

7. *Myrmidones*, a Thessalian tribe under Achilles' sway. *Dolopes*, ditto. *Ulixes* is the correct Latin form of Homer's Odysseus; *Ulysses*, stereotyped in English, is an incorrect Latin transliteration.

15. *Palladis*, genitive of Pallas (Minerva, *cf.* note to I, 27 and 481). Pallas, son of Evander, of whom we read in Book VIII, and of his funeral in XI, has genitive *Pallantis*.

162. *The image* was the Palladium, a likeness of the goddess, that fell from Heaven into Troy, and was the guardian-angel of the city, till Ulysses and Diomedes stole it away.

215. The scene is best known from the Vatican sculpture, the "Laocoon" group.

226. *Tritonis*. Pallas is so called, since a certain fable declared that she was born in the African lake Triton.

233. The broken line, frequent in the Aeneid, is probably due to Virgil's death before he could revise the poem.

242. *Dardanides* were the Trojans, whose ancestor was the mythical King Dardanus.

246. *Cassandra* (*cf.* I, 41), daughter of Priam and Hecuba, constantly foretold to deaf ears the downfall of Troy. She became the mistress of Agamemnon.

272. *Raptatus*, *i.e.*, he could see upon him the marks of his dragging behind the revengeful Achilles' chariot.

273. *traiectus lora* (*cf.* note to I, 228). The participle really must be "middle" here, and govern the accusative. Literally, then, "having passed through his swollen feet the thongs," *i.e.*, "his feet pierced by thongs."

296. *vittas Vestamque* form one expression, "the Vesta wearing a wreath." She was the goddess of the family fireside (Gk. *Estia*), and her image would be in many a house.

312. *Ucalegon*, *i.e.*, his house.

317. *mori* (infinitive) is subject of the verb; literally, "(the idea of) dying in arms comes into my mind as noble."

318. *Achivom*, genitive plural for *Achivorum*. *Cf.* *Danaum*, I, 30.



325. *fuit, fuimus, i.e.*, have been, but no longer are: So *vixerunt*, "they have lived," grimly implies "they are dead," when Cicero so speaks of the conspirators he had caused to be executed.

377. *sensit delapsus*, probably a mere imitation of the Greek construction, instead of the usual accusative and infinitive. It is possible to translate: "he, having fallen, perceived (it)."

419. *Nereus*, a sea-god, who shared with Neptune the dominion of the ocean.

526. *Pyrrhi caede*. The genitive is "subjective" — "the slaughter made by Pyrrhus."

540. *quo satum, i.e.*, "whose son you claim to be." From *sero*; cf. the Biblical "the seed of Abraham."

541. *in hoste*, "in the case of his enemy."

548. *Pelides* = Achilles, son of Peleus, king of Thessaly.

562. *Creusa*, wife of Aeneas in Trojan days, as Lavinia was, later, in Italy.

567 seq. *Helen*, see note to I, 458.

612. *Scaee*, a Greek word (*σκαίος*) meaning "western."

616. The Gorgon was the terrible head of Medusa, with snakes for tresses, upon whom if a man looked, he died. At last Perseus slew her, and cut off her head, and Pallas bore it upon her shield; *saeva* may be nominative with *Pallas* or ablative with *Gorgone*. One MS. of Virgil has *limbo*, "the border of her robe," for *nimbo*.

646. *iactura*, literally, "the throwing away of a sepulchre," *i.e.*, the loss of burial.

774. *stetērunt*, often so, instead of the normal *stetērunt*.

781. *Lydius*, because Tiber is partly an Etrurian (Tuscan) river, and the Tuscans came from Lydia, according to legend.

787. Some texts, on weak authority, complete the line by *et tua coniunx*.

788. The Mother of the Gods is Cybele, worshipped on Mount Ida, near to Troy, and thus its friend.

## BOOK III

6. *Antandros*, a town at the foot of Ida, on whose slopes grew timber for their ships.

91. *Liminaque*, a quite unusual liberty of scansion, though frequent before double consonants, such as *pr-*, *tr-*, *cl-*, etc.

154. *Ortygia* = Delos.

163. *Hesperia*, literally, "the land of the evening" (Gk. *Ἑσπέρα* = *vespera*), "the west," *i.e.*, Italy.

165. *Oenotri*, originally a tribe of South Italy.

180. *ambiguam*, *geminos*, because the Trojans were descended either from Teucer or Dardanus.

202. *Palinurus*. See l. 513 and V, 840, *seq.*

319. As it stands the line is beautiful (see Page, *ad loc.*). But Conington reads *Andromachen*, followed by a question mark, and governed by *revisit* in l. 318. One hopes he is wrong.

321. *virgo*, Polyxena, slain by Pyrrhus on Achilles' tomb.

340. Editors try to repair this line, and even Page will not admit that Virgil left it so on purpose. But may not the poet picture Andromache as speaking haltingly from emotion?

343. *Cf.* XII, 440.

424. Milton in portraying sin has in mind Virgil's description of Scylla. *Paradise Lost*, ii, 650.

442. *Averna*, *sc.*, *loca*, "the region of Avernus," a lake near Cumae, of sulphurous waters, whose exhalations could kill a bird flying over it. Hence it was a suitable place in which to locate the entrance to Hell.

484. *cedit honori* (so MSS.), "flags not in honouring him" (Conington); literally "yields not to the honour" (due to Ascanius). Others render "yields not to the generosity" (of Helenus). Others read *honore*, "yields not in doing honour."

489. *Astyanax*, her son and Hector's, had been slain at the sack of Troy by Ulysses, who cast him down from a tower.

497. *effigiem*, see Narrative. l. 344, *seq.* *Xanthus* was a river of the Troad.

517. *Oriona*. This scansion (spondee in the 5th foot) is usually confined by Virgil to Greek words, as here.

558. *Charybdis* was a dangerous whirlpool between Italy and Sicily, popularly conceived as a living monster Cf. Scylla, I, 425.

578. See also below, VIII, 419 *seq.*, for the Giants who wrought beneath Aetna.

*Enceladus*, one of the giants who rebelled against Jupiter, and were punished as here described.

582. *Trinacria* means in Greek "the three-cornered land" of Sicily.

600. *spirabile*, *i.e.*, vital. Or "breathable brightness" may be an inversion for "bright air."

611. *iuvenis*, neither here nor in many other places means "a youth," but a man in his vigour.

629. "The Ithacan" is Ulysses himself, who came from "rugged Ithaca."

659. In describing Satan's spear in *Paradise Lost*, i, 292, Milton must have this in mind.

## BOOK IV

1. Again the reader, as at the end of Book I, may like to recall how Desdemona's love was won by Othello. "The only magic that he used" to win her love was the same which mastered Dido.

17. The allusion is explained by Venus' words in the Narrative of I, 297-371.

27. *Pudor*. "Roman sentiment of the severer type disapproved of second marriages" (Page).

66. *est* = *edit*. *mollis* is nominative, "subtle." It is possible, but highly prosaic, to take it as the alternative form of the accusative plural, agreeing with *medullas*. (In the text of this edition all such accusatives are printed in -es.)

69-73. The whole simile should be compared with a passage in M. Arnold's *Sohrab and Rustum* (553-570). A knowledge of the Aeneid will explain much, a knowledge of Homer far more, of that poem, which is referred to several times below.

88. *minae muros* in sense = *muri minantes*, but is best translated literally.

166 *seq.* Page compares Milton, *Paradise Lost*, ix, 782, *q.v.*

179. *Enceladus*. See III, 578, note. *Coeus*, too, was one of the rebellious Titans.

193. *hiemem*, accusative of duration. *inter se* goes with *fovere*, "fondle each other."

196. *Iarbas*, a Mauretanian prince, rejected as her lover by Dido.

244. (i) "unseals their eyes *in* death," for Roman custom, unlike ours, opened the dead man's eyes; (ii) "unseals *from* death," *i.e.*, brings to life; but that has been already said in 242.

247. *Atlas* is doubly conceived of as a person, or as the mountain in North-West Africa. The two aspects are here blended in one.

252. *Cyllenius* = Mercury, for one legend makes his birth-place Mount Cyllene in Arcadia.

335. *Elissa*, another name for Dido.

337. *nec furto speravi*. The reader will form his own opinion of Aeneas' veracity.

345. *Gryneus*, for Apollo had a temple at Grynium in Aeolia.

369. *ingemuit*. Dido will not address such a traitor; she speaks of him as though he were elsewhere; and doubtless he wished he were. Yet in 380 she must turn to him and pour her wrath upon his quailing head.

393. Why does Virgil say *pius* Aeneas here? Most readers accept it as a literary puzzle; perhaps it is; but *pietas* was devotion to duty, and Virgil's idea certainly is that Aeneas' duty is to found the Roman race; therefore he must leave Dido. Clearly he must; his failure is not at this moment, but in his compromising of her all that long winter through, allowing her to hope where no hope was. So Virgil could call him "dutiful"; we should find another name. It is just because at this point Aeneas must, owing to his previous conduct, commit one of two wrongs, that the scene is in the real sense a tragedy.

552. *Sychaeo*, here an adjective.

603. *fuerat*, put picturesquely for *fuisse*, and = "would have



been." *Fuisset*, which ends the line, = "suppose it had been, "let it have been."

611. *meritum . . . numen*, "turn your regard to ills that have deserved it" (Page).

625. In the fullness of time Hannibal the Carthaginian "arose to harry the Trojan settlers" for the long years of the Second Punic War.

649. *mente* = "meditation" (ablative of *manner*).

659. *os impressa toro*, "pressing her face to the couch." See on I, 228.

698. Part of the ceremony of sacrifice was to shear off a lock from the victim's forehead as a kind of first-fruits.

Readers of the first four books of the Aeneid may derive much entertainment, not without surprise, from Richard Stanishurst's Verse Translation of Aeneid I-IV, written in 1582 and obtainable in Arber's Reprints (Constable).

## BOOK V

6. *notum*, nominative of the participle, used as a noun, "the knowledge what a woman in her passion may do."

54. *suis*, literally, "(peculiarly) their own," *i.e.*, appropriate, due.

66. *citae classis* = *citarum navium*.

71. *ore favere*, "to favour with the lips," means, first, to say the right thing; secondly, since the right thing to say is often nothing, it means "to be silent."

126. *Corus*, or *Caurus*, is the north-west wind.

143. *tridentibus*, "three-pronged" beaks were characteristic of ancient Mediterranean ships.

191. *illas*, *i.e.*, those which you showed in other strenuous days.

197. *Olli*. Virgil appears to use this archaic form quite indiscriminately. *Ille* and *olle* will be found on the same page of the Aeneid, *e.g.*, X, 739 and 745.

199. *subtrahitur solum*, not the ocean-bed, but "the solid sea," so to speak: for the water is the "ground" on which the vessel rides.

231. *videntur*, *sc.*, *sibi*.

237. *voti reus*, "answerable for my vow." Literally, "condemned (in respect) of it."

240. *Phorcus*, as son to Neptune, enjoyed some of his father's sway over the sea. *Portunus* was, evidently, the patron-saint of all harbours.

326. *ambiguum*. The MSS. have *-que*, not *-ve*, at the end of this word. In that case it means either (i) "would pass him who is now doubtful" (*doubtful*, because only just leading); or (ii) "would leave him doubtful (whether to go on or not)"—imputing a sadly craven spirit to Helymus. Read *-ve*, and the sense is plain: "if more room were left, he would either pass him and get ahead, or leave it (the issue) doubtful" (*sc.*, by making a dead heat of it). Thus Page takes it.

337. *munere*="service," "assistance," of his friend. In 348 and 361 the ordinary sense of "reward" is required.

359. Didymaon is unknown, but was clearly some "cunning artificer."

432. *Genua*, scanned *gēnvā*. Cf. XII, 905.

439. *molibus* (i) with *celsam*, "with towering bulwarks" (Page); (ii) with *oppugnat*, "assails with siege-works" (Conington).

456. *aequore*, here in its original sense of "a level space."

483. *meliozem*, *i.e.*, (i) *braver* than the shrinking Dares; or (ii) "more fitting" than the sacrifice of a man.

521. *patēr*. Virgil thrice so scans this word, cf. XII, 13.

656. *fatis*, with *vocantia*, "that summoned them by fate's decree."

662. *Volcanus*. As often, the god stands for the element which he controls. So Neptunus=the sea, Jupiter=the sky.

683. *est*=*edit*; thus *esse*=*edere*.

735. *Elysium*. See below, VI, 744.

739. *saevus*, for it cruelly keeps Anchises from the world above.

842. *Phorbas* is a "navita ignotus."

864. "The Siren rocks" do not occur in Homer (though the

Sirens are described in Od. XII, 39-54), and may be an invention of Virgil's, Conington thinks, to rationalize the story of the beautiful maidens whose song lured mariners to their doom. But there were certain little islands off Paestum called after them in the popular geography of the time.

## BOOK VI

2. *Euboïcis*, because colonists from Euboea founded Cumae.

12. *Delius vates* is Apollo, whose temple was at Delos.

13. *Trivia* is Diana, the goddess whose temples stood where three roads met (*tres viae*).

84. *terrae* may certainly be possessive genitive, *sc.*, *pericula*, "perils of the land." Possibly it is locative, "on land."

97. *Graia, i.e.*, Pallanteum, whose king, Evander, became the Trojan ally.

127. *Dis* (originally any god) is always identified with Pluto, the god of the Infernal World. Proserpina (or Persephone) is his queen.

132. *Cocytus*. The river of lamentation. See Milton, *Paradise Lost*, ii, 577 *seq.*

193. *maternas*, for doves were sacred to Venus.

204. *aura* here="radiance." Usually it is a "scent," or a "breath"; and in using it of light Virgil unconsciously anticipates the idea of light being a vibration of the air.

265. *Phlegethon* is the river of fire in Hell. *Chaos* is the vast kingdom of darkness. See *Paradise Lost*, i, 60 *seq.* (The first two books of *Paradise Lost*, in particular, owe much to Virgil, especially to his sixth book of the Aeneid.)

273. *Orcus* is here Hell itself. Elsewhere it is Pluto, the Lord of Hell.

309. *Cf. Paradise Lost*, i, 302.

317. *enim* emphasizes—"verily." *Cf. X*, 874.

324. *iurare*. *Cf. X*, 113.

333 *seq.* See V, 833 to end.

381. And so it does, being now the Punta di Palinuro; just as the Punta di Miseno preserves the name of Misenus (ll. 212-235).

391. *viva*. E.g., Hercules, to bring Cerberus to earth, had in his lifetime visited Hell; so had Orpheus, to regain Eurydice.

398. *Amphraysia*. Apollo had tended sheep by the river Amphrysus. Hence the adjective means "dedicated to Apollo."

424. *sepulto*, sc., in sleep.

432. Minos, the great Cretan king and lawgiver, was after death appointed lawgiver to the infernal regions. His brother, Rhadamanthus, was his colleague both before and after their deaths. Cf. l. 566.

466. *fato*, with *est*; "this is the last word I say to thee, so fate ordains."

468. *lenibat* must = "tried to soothe"—miserable attempt as it was.

471. *Marpessa* was a mountain in Paros, where the marble came from.

545. *numerus*, "the number" of the Ghosts.

555. *Tisiphone* (literally, "the avenger of murder") was one of the Furies.

566. *Rhadamanthus*, see on l. 432. *Gnosius* = Cretan.

573. Cf. *Paradise Lost*, ii, 879.

596. *cernere erat* = "it was possible to see" (a Graecism).

615. *poenam*, governed by *expectent*, supplied from l. 614.

616. *Saxum volvunt*, e.g., Sisyphus. *pendent*, e.g., Ixion.

642. Cf. *Paradise Lost*, ii, 528 seq.

646. Literally, "Orpheus plays the seven distinct notes to accompany the measure."

700-702 = II, 792-794.

704. *silvis*, i.e., in the woods; strictly, *for* the woods (dative of advantage). But there is MS. authority for *silvae* (genitive singular).

713. *altera*, i.e., a second incarnation.

725. *Titania astra* = (i) sun and moon (*astra* then = heavenly bodies); or (ii) "sun and stars" (Conington). Strictly, only Sun and Moon were children of the Titan Hyperion, according to the legend.



743. *quisque . . . Manes*. (i) "We bear each one of us our own ghostly doom" (Page); (ii) accusative of respect, "we each suffer in our own spirit" (Conington). A well-known rendering of a great teacher is: "Each one his own purgation must endure."

745-747. Clearly Virgil's idea is that of a Purgatory which only *perfectly* cleanses a few. But all souls are capable of re-incarnation after the period of purgation. *aurai*, an archaic form of the genitive *aurae*. Cf. VII, 464.

847-853. These lines, ostensibly a prophecy, are written by Virgil as a summary of the genius of his nation during its 700 years of history. The Greek could, it is true, "fashion breathing bronzes" more skilfully, and Rome could nowhere rival Grecian art. Yet no people ever built more durably than Romans, and none drove roads through trackless places as they did, though certainly the latter was a great part of their plan for "ruling nations under their dominion."

855. Marcellus was the last of the three Romans to win the *spolia opima*, which he did in 222 B.C., during the first of his five consulships, slaying the opposing Gallic commander with his own hand. *Quirinus* = Romulus.

865. *quantum instar*, i.e., "what a presence!" The youthful figure (whose name is not revealed until l. 883) is Marcellus nephew and adopted son of the Emperor Augustus, who designed him to be his heir; but he died in 23 B.C., aged only twenty.

882. Wagner's fine punctuation is here adopted, instead of the more usual, but dull, comma after *rumpas*, which makes the sentence conditional and almost meaningless; for there was no "fate to break down." He *was* fated to be born on earth, this fair youth of promise; but who is he? the reader asks; and Virgil keeps the open secret for nearly twenty lines. Not only was the poem written for Augustus to read, but tradition makes Virgil read it aloud to Augustus and his sister Octavia, mother of the young Marcellus

## BOOK VII

20. Circe's spells could tame the fiercest beasts to obey her, and even, as Ulysses' comrades knew to their cost, could turn men into swine.

37. Erato was, properly, the Muse of amorous song, but here is invoked as the Muse of poetry in general. So Milton invokes the "Heavenly Muse" in the opening lines of *Paradise Lost*.

105. *Laomedontia* = "Trojan," Laomedon being the father of Priam, King of Troy.

111. *Cereale solum*, i.e., the flat wheaten cakes on which they set the other food, as upon platters.

116. See III, 255 (narrative, third line).

286. *Inachiis*, because Inachus was the first king of Argos.

294. *Sigeum* was a promontory in Troas, and near it was Achilles' tomb. *num*, as the Grammars teach, "expects the answer No." Thus the sense is: "So the Phrygians could not perish at Troy! So these captives could not truly be led captive! So the burning city could not burn her defenders!"

351. *fit*, i.e., the snake wound about her neck as a necklace; then twined itself over her hair as a snood.

372. Acrisius was the fourth king of Argos (cf. 286), whose kings dwelt in "the heart of Mycenae," the hill-citadel a few miles off, overlooking the Argive plain.

398. *hymenaeos*, a Greek word; and with such words Virgil frequently employs the Greek variety of metre, using a four-syllable ending. Cf. III, 517.

447. *Erinys*. The name means any one of the three Furies (the other two being Megaera and Tisiphone; cf. VI, 571).

464. *aquai*. See note at VI, 747.

586. Cf. Tennyson's *Will*:

"Who seems a promontory of rock,  
That, compass'd round with turbulent sound,  
In middle ocean meets the surging shock,  
Tempest-buffed, citadel-crown'd."

598. *portus*. (i) If it is genitive, sc., *sum*, "And I am alto-

gether at the entrance of my haven (of rest)"; (ii) if nominative, *sc.*, *est*, "All my safety is at hand." *Portus*, the *place* of safety, would then be concrete for abstract.

607. *Belli portae*. Cf. I, 294, note.

785. The Chimaera was a fabulous monster with a lion's head, the body of a goat, and for tail a serpent.

## BOOK VIII

57. *Pergama*. Cf. I, 466.

43. Cf. III, 390 (summary).

51. *Pallas*, an ancestor of Evander, whose son, Pallas, was called after him. Cf. II, 15, note.

311. *capitur*, "(his fancy) is caught by."

315. *I.e.*, the earliest of mankind, the "earthborn," sprung from stocks and stones, according to the Creation-story of the Greeks.

317. *parcere parto*, literally, "be chary of what they acquired," *i.e.*, "be thrifty of their store."

319. *Saturnus*, in the Latin mythology, is the same as Cronos, father of Zeus, and by him exiled from Heaven. The identification is quite unauthorized, the two gods being very dissimilar.

336. The name of the nymph Carmentis is connected by Ovid with the Carmental Gate at Rome.

409. *tenui Minerva*, "beggarly toiling at the spinning-wheel" (over which Minerva presided). *tenuis*, because her toil afforded but a slender livelihood.

419. For the Aetna legend see above, III, 570 *seq.*

421. *stricturae* = "wrought iron"; for *stringere* = to bind fast, weld together.

520. *ora* seems to do double duty, (i) as accusative after *tenebant*; (ii) as accusative (but cf. I, 228) with *defixi*, "casting down their eyes."

523. *ni dedisset* is an irregular form of conditional sentence after the main verb *tenebant*. But we must supply some such



ellipse as ("and they would still have remained downcast) had not . . ." etc.

534. *missuram*, *sc.*, *se*, which could not be omitted in prose, and seldom is in poetry.

630. "The Cave of Mars" (or Mavors) was called the Lupercal at Rome. *feta* = "having lately borne her young," *i.e.*, "the mother-wolf," who suckled Romulus and Remus, twin sons of Mars and Rhea Silvia.

635, *seq.* The rape of the Sabines took place at the instance of Romulus soon after the founding of Rome, it being necessary to find wives for his warriors.

652. Manlius was in the Capitol in 390 B.C. when the Gauls beset it. It was he whom the cackling geese aroused to hurl the invaders down the steep path by which they had climbed.

668. Catilina was head of the conspiracy, called by his name, to murder the Consuls and others, which Cicero defeated in 63 B.C., when Consul himself. Cato the younger ("Uticensis") had been Tribune of the plebs in that year. He was the typically just and good Roman in a dissolute age, and an implacable anti-Caesarian, committing suicide rather than fall into Caesar's power.

675. At Actium in 31 B.C. Octavian, soon to be the Emperor Augustus, defeated Mark Antony and Cleopatra. After that, Octavian's course was clear and he was Emperor in all but name. Next year Antony and his Egyptian queen both committed suicide.

681. *patrium sidus*, the star which appeared after Julius Caesar's death.

696. *sistro*, for Cleopatra was arrayed as the Egyptian goddess Isis, who was represented as carrying the sacred rattle.

697. *angues* are shown on the shield, because the sting of an asp was the means by which she slew herself.

707. *regina*, *i.e.*, Cleopatra.

714. *triplici*, for Augustus had won victories in Dalmatia and at Alexandria as well as at Actium.



## BOOK IX

2. *Iris*, cf. IV, 694 seq.

26. *pictai*; this archaic form is very rare in an adjective; but cf. VI, 747.

55. *Teucrum*, genitive plural.

64. *ex longo* is temporal (in this passage only). *siccae sanguine* = "bloodless" (literally, "dried of their blood").

128. *petunt*, i.e., "are aimed at."

152. *equi*, cf. II, 238, etc.

184. Cf. M. Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum*, 434: "Are they from Heaven, these softening of the heart?"

185. I.e., "does the mysterious passion in each man's heart become a god (that he needs must obey)?"

205. *lucis contemptor*. Tacitus develops this phrase further in calling the Germans "*sui contemptores*" (*Germania*, 31).

294. *strinxit*, (i) "swiftly crossed his mind" (literally, "grazed"). So Conington. (ii) Why cannot *stringo* mean, as usual, "to bind," "tighten"? and so here, "wrung" his heart.

380. *Coronant* = *cingunt*.

385. *regione*, literally, "in respect of the direction."

435. Cf. M. Arnold, *Sohrab and Rustum*, 631 seq.:

"Like some rich hyacinth, which by the scythe  
Of an unskilful gardener has been cut," etc.

and, later, lines 841 seq. Both poets borrow from Homer (*Iliad* viii, 306).

617-620. On Dindyma, the Phrygian mountain, as on Mount Berecyntus, Cybele was worshipped with the pipe and flute. The *tibia* had two stops (*biforis*), the flute was made of boxwood (*buxus*).

738. Ardea, the Rutulian capital, was Turnus' own city.

742. For the message that the doomed man shall carry with him cf. II, 547 seq.: "Tell Priam," says Turnus, "that here, too, you found another Achilles." Achilles had slain Hector, Priam's son.

817. *Cf.* the escape of Horatius, as described by Macaulay:

“And our good Father Tiber  
Bare bravely up his chin.”

## BOOK X

216. *pulsabat*, “smote,” *i.e.*, made to echo. The phrase is taken by Virgil from Ennius.

220. *Cybebe*=Cybele, in l. 234 called “The Mother.” See IX, 77-125 (summary).

242. *clipeum*, see VIII, 625 to end.

449. Historically, the *spolia opima* were only the spoils taken by the one general from the other—a feat thrice performed in the wars of Rome. *Cf.* VI, 855, note.

450. “My father’s heart is ready for either fate.”

458. *ire*, “historic” infinitive.

461. *Alcides*=Hercules, who had stayed at Evander’s court.

466. *Genitor*=Jupiter.

473. *arvis*, translate “from the fields” (so as not to see the battle).

487. *Una rādemque*. The first *e* of *eadem* coalesces with the *a* and forms one syllable with it. *Sanguis* is scanned as in Lucretius.

496. *baltei*. This was to be his ruin in the end. See XII, 940, *seq.*

649. *thalamos* (concrete for abstract), *i.e.*, “betrothal,” “union.”

673. Turnus’ thought is for his men, left leaderless, not for his own disaster. Consciously or unconsciously, Virgil seems to have drawn Turnus as a man of greater soul than Aeneas, his conqueror.

678. *Syrtis*, genitive singular, though the word is usually used as a plural.

688. The city of Daunus is Ardea, Turnus’ capital.

693. For the picture of Mezentius, standing like a rock in stormy seas, *cf.* VII, 586, and note.

727. *improbis* is used of anything incorrigible, excessive, unconscionable; e.g., *Amor, anser* (who *will* not be sated), *rabies, labor* (in a good sense—that *will* not be beaten), *Jovis ales* (XII 250), *mons* (XII, 687), etc.

745. *dura quies*, a fine and simple “oxymoron” (or expression in which the two words are apparently contradictory). Once more I venture to quote the unpublished translation of a very great teacher (*cf.* note on VI, 743):

“Ungentle peace and iron sleep sealed up  
Orodes’ sight. . . .”

829-830. With the same words Camilla seeks to console a fallen foe in XI, 689. One does not fancy that Aeneas’ words could be anything but very cold comfort. The last line of the Aeneid would well describe the dying man’s emotion.

860. *maerentem*, *cf.* *Sohrab and Rustum*, 727 *seq.*, for a like moving picture of the horse.

880. *nec divom parcimus ulli*, *i.e.*, if your gods come to help you, them too will I slay.

887. *silvam*, *i.e.*, a bristling “thicket” of arrows.

900. *quid increpitas?* Why indeed? yet neither Homer nor Virgil feels any discredit in the victor’s boasting; nor perhaps do we when the scoundrel is slain (e.g., Macaulay, *Horatius*, stanza xl, “Lie there, he cried, fell pirate”). But Mezentius has won every English reader’s sympathy in lines 858-866, if nowhere else; and so the boasting jars on us.

## BOOK XI

8. *Bellipotens*, *i.e.*, Mars, the Lord of War.

15. *rege* = *Mezentio*.

48. See V, 730. In all this passage Aeneas’ attitude is unselfish, and does much to repair the injury done to his fame by his behaviour (in Book IV) to Dido, and his ungenerous words to a fallen foe (IX, 897).

68. *Cf.* *Sohrab and Rustum*, 841, *seq.*

82. *caeso sanguine*, an inversion for "the blood of the slain."
89. Cf. X, 860, note. Aethon, literally, "the blazer"—a fiery, reddish-brown horse, one supposes.
175. *armis*="from their arming."
345. *mussant*, literally, "murmur," and here implying "hesitate" to speak aloud.
346. *flatus*, "let Turnus abate his swollen pride."
370. *adversum* may be construed with *hostem* or *pectus*, with equally good sense.
386. *Insignis* is a verb, "ennoble."
396. *Bitias et Pandarus*. See IX, 603-721 (summary).
399. *capiti Dardanio*, i.e., for the ears of Aeneas to hear.
438. *animis*, an ablative of *manner*, "With high heart will I go to meet Aeneas." *praestet* (says Conington) may = (i) *exhibeat*, or (ii) *superet*.
444. *luat*, sc., *iram deorum*, "assuage their wrath."
513. *quaterent*, "(bidding them) harry our fields." *Praemisit* implies a command and so takes the construction of such verbs.
581. The free and untamed childhood of Camilla may remind the reader of Wordsworth's Lucy, sharply contrasted as the two would be. Of Camilla, Virgil here writes that "many a Tuscan mother vainly yearned for the maid to wed her son," whereas Lucy's maidenhood was unremarked by scheming matrons or aspiring lovers:
- "She dwelt among the untrodden ways  
Beside the springs of Dove,  
A maiden *there were none to praise*,  
*And very few to love.*"
678. *Iäpyge*, i.e., Apulian.
822. *partiri*, "historic" infinitive, common in vivid descriptions, but quite unusual in mere parenthesis such as this.
831. This line is repeated as the closing words of the Aeneid.



## BOOK XII

5. *ille* practically corresponds to the Elizabethan "your"—"your wounded lion." Less colloquially, T. E. Page translates "look you."

13. *patēr*, cf. V, 521.

17. "Or let him rule the vanquished, and Lavinia be yielded to him as his bride."

26. Admittedly an ugly line in its elision. *hauri* is imperative. For the phrase cf. X, 648.

250. *improbis*. See X, 727, note.

322. *pressa*, i.e., hidden, suppressed.

329. *seminces* is the predicate.

337. This picture of Mars, with Fear and Wrath and Treason as his attendants, is taken direct from Homer (*Iliad*, iv, 440).

434. *summa*, i.e., lightly kissing his lips through his raised vizor.

435. Ajax had bidden his son, in well-known words, to be "more fortunate than he, but in all else like him" (Sophocles, *Ajax*, 554). Virgil, then, imitates other writers besides Homer and Ennius, as the notes of many voluminous editors abundantly prove.

440. Repeated from III, 343.

623. See 468 (summary, *ad init.*).

641. *Ufens*, l. 460, *supra*.

644. *Drancis*, XI, 336 *seq.*

648. *anima*. Nominative, despite the long final *a*, long only by an exceptional metrical licence. The alternative, which scans *istiūs*, is no easier. Munro skilfully interposes an unelided interjection (*a!*) between *anima* and *atque*, which would be a quite normal licence.

675. *pontes*, "gangways" on the movable engine used in sieges. They were lowered onto the walls, and over them, as by a bridge, the assailants passed.

678. *stat*, i.e., my resolution is firm (impersonal, as in II, 750).

679. *morte*, grammatically goes with *pati*, but in sense with *quicquid acerbi est*, "to suffer all death's sting."

718. *mussant*, cf. XI, 345, note.

723. *Daunius*. Explained by l. 934, *infra*.

847. *eodem*, cf. X, 487, note.

889. If only Aeneas would refrain from talking in the battle! Turnus' reply in 894-5 is a more dignified utterance, and is at least provoked by his opponent.

916. *tremescit*, i.e., he fears: and thus *telum instare* can be construed "the threatening of the spear" (accusative after "he fears").

920. *sortitus*, i.e., "scanning him to mark the fortunate place for his blow."

940. *sermo*, i.e., Turnus' words had all but influenced him.

942. *balteus*. See X, 496.

952. With the death of Turnus the *Aeneid* ends immediately. To some readers, the hero of the Poem is dead; and very properly "the rest is silence." Roman readers would mark the death of Aeneas' rival, whether hero or villain; and thenceforward the path of Aeneas would be straight, and therefore dramatically uninteresting.



## INDEX

*The references are in almost all cases to the Notes. In general only such names and words are given as occur more than once. If only one reference is given, it is to the Note furnishing the necessary explanation.*

*Alcides = Hercules*, X, 461.

*Ardea*, IX, 738.

*Arnold, Matthew*, references to, IV, 69-73; IX, 184, 435; X, 860; XI, 68.

*Astyanax*, III, 489.

*Atlas*, IV, 247.

*Atridae*, I, 458.

*Cassandra*, I, 41; II, 246.

*Charybdis*, III, 558.

*Creusa*, II, 562.

*Cybele*, II, 788; IX, 619.

*Cyclopes*, I, 200; III, 617.

*Cytherea*, I, 257.

*Danai*, I, 30.

*Dardanus, Dardanidae*, II, 242.

*Dolopes*, II, 7.

*Elissa = Dido*, IV, 335.

*Elysium*, V, 735; VI, 744.

*Enim*, emphatic sense of, VI, 317; X, 874.

*Furies, The*, VI, 571; VII, 447.

*Genitive Plural* in -um for -orum, I, 30; II, 318; IX, 55.

*Genitive Singular* in -ai, VI, 747; IX, 26.

*Giants*, III, 578; VIII, 419 seq.

*Graecisms*, II, 377; VI, 596.

"*Historic*" infinitive, XI, 822.

*Ille*, special use of, XII, 5.

*Improbis*, X, 727.

*Incomplete lines*, II, 233, etc.; cf. III, 340.

*Iris*, IV, 694; IX, 2.

*Iulus*, I, 267.

*Janus*, I, 294.

*Lavinia, Lavinium*, I, 2.

*Manuscripts*, difference of reading in, III, 484; V, 326; VI, 704.

*Mater, Magna* (= *Cybele*), II, 788.

*Milton*, references to, I, 11, 287; III, 424, 650; IV, 166; VI



- 132, 265, 309, 573, 642; VII, 37.  
*Myrmidones*, II, 7.  
*Nereus*, II, 419.  
*Olle=ille*, V, 197.  
*Pallas (=Minerva)*, I, 27, 481.  
*Pallas*, son of Evander, VIII and XI, cf. II, 15 n.  
*Participle, Virgilian use of Passive*, I, 228.  
*Pelides*, II, 548.  
*Pergama*, I, 466.  
*Phoenissa*, I, 714.  
*Pius, pietas*, IV, 393.  
*Saturnia*, I, 23.  
*Scansion, licences in*, III, 91, 517; V, 432, 521; VII, 398; X, 487; XII, 648, 847, 905.  
*Scylla*, I, 200.  
*Shakespeare, comparisons with*, I, 714; IV, 1.  
*Spolia opima*, VI, 855; X, 449.  
*Teucer, Teucro*, I, 235.  
*Tydides*, I, 471.  
*Tennyson, reference to*, VII, 586.  
*Turnus, character of*, X, 673 XII, 889, 952.

# SOME LATIN CLASS BOOKS.

---

## Bell's One-Term Series of Latin Classics.

A new series designed for use with Fourth or Fifth Forms where comparatively little time is able to be given to the study of Latin, and it is yet desired that pupils should read a complete self-contained episode from the works of the great classical writers.

Pott 8vo. With Notes and Introduction. 1s. 3d. each.

**Cicero's Pro Milone.** Edited by C. E. LAURENCE, M.A.

**Livy's Veii and the Etruscan Confederacy.** Edited by S. E. WINBOLT, M.A.

## Fabulae Antiquae.

By A. M. CROFT, B.A., Lawnswood High School, Leeds. Illustrated. With or without full Vocabulary. Eleventh Impression. 1s. 9d.

A First-Year Reader. The text has been simplified, while the grammar has been introduced point by point, each story containing further examples of previous grammar.

## Mensae Secundae.

By A. M. CROFT. Fourth Impression. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. 2s.

A Second Year Latin Reader on the same lines as "Fabulae Antiquae." The stories have been taken from Caesar, Cicero, Livy, Ovid, Pliny, Apuleius, Aulus Gallius, Tacitus, etc., and are of a varied character, historical, mythical, and magical. Quantities are marked, and there is a Latin-English vocabulary.

## Bell's Simplified Latin Classics.

Edited, with Introduction, Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary, by S. E. WINBOLT, M.A. F'cap 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

This series is intended for use in a pupil's *second* or possibly *third* year of Latin. It is designed in accordance with the Report of the Classical Association's Curriculum Committee and presents in each volume a portion of a Latin author shortened and simplified so as to be within the pupil's powers.

**Caesar's Invasions of Britain.**

**Simple Selections from Cicero's Letters.**

**Caesar's Fifth Campaign**

(from De Bello Gallico, Book V.).

**Virgil's Athletic Sports.**

**Virgil's Taking of Troy.**

**Tacitus' Agricola.**

**Sallust's Catiline.**

**Caesar's Belgian Campaign.**

---

LONDON: G. BELL AND SONS, LIMITED

## **A Book of the Emperors.**

By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. With Notes and Vocabulary. Illustrated. Seventh Impression. 1s. 9d.

Based upon Suetonius' Lives of the Emperors, and contains the Lives of Julius Caesar, Augustus, Caractacus, Boadicea, Vespasian, and Titus Agricola. It is intended for second-year pupils. The long accents are marked throughout, and special care has been devoted to the illustrations, which are a feature of the book.

## **De Ducibus.**

Selections from Cornelius Nepos.

By W. G. BUTLER, M.A. With numerous Illustrations and brief Grammatical Notes. Fifth Edition. 1s. 9d.

This book is intended for pupils who are not yet quite proficient enough to translate Caesar and Livy. Difficult or unusual constructions in the text have been excluded.

*Times Educational Supplement*: "Boys ought to learn a good deal from this little book."

## **Dialogues of Roman Life.**

By S. E. WINBOLT, M.A. F'cap 8vo. Fully Illustrated. With or without Vocabulary. Third Impression. 2s.

A series of dialogues, both original and adapted, for second and third year pupils.

A PREPARATORY SCHOOLMASTER writes: "The boys simply loved it. The extraordinary thing to me was the way they entered into the spirit of it, and the ease with which they translated—they did it unseen."

## **Bell's Latin Course for the First Year.**

By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., Sub-Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford, and J. G. SPENCER, B.A., late Assistant Master at St. Paul's Preparatory School. In Three Parts. Crown 8vo. With Coloured Plates and numerous other Illustrations. 2s. each.

## **Bell's Concise Latin Course, Part I.**

By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., and J. G. SPENCER, B.A. Twenty-first Impression, with the long accents marked throughout the Latin Exercises. Crown 8vo. 3s.

This course is written on the lines recommended by the Classical Association, and adopted by the Board of Education.

## **Bell's Concise Latin Course, (New) Part II.**

By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., and F. H. PHILPOT, M.A. Third Impression. Crown 8vo. 3s.

\*.\* The original Part II of Bell's Concise Latin Course, by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., and S. E. WINBOLT, M.A. (9th Edition, 3s. 6d.), is still available.

---

LONDON : G. BELL AND SONS, LIMITED

## Bell's Illustrated Latin Readers.

Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. With Short Notes and Vocabularies. 1s. 6d. each.

**Scalae Primae.** Simple Stories for Translation. By J. G. SPENCER, B.A. With 29 Illustrations. Twenty-third Impression.

**Scalae Mediae.** Extracts from Eutropius and Caesar. By PERCY A. UNDERHILL, M.A. With 20 Illustrations. Nineteenth Impression.

**Scalae Tertiae.** Graduated Extracts in Verse and Prose from Phaedrus, Ovid, Nepos, and Cicero. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. With 28 Illustrations. Tenth Impression.

## A Latin Reader (Verse and Prose).

By W. KING GILLIES, M.A. (Glas.), B.A. (Oxon.), Rector of the Royal High School, Edinburgh; and HECTOR J. ANDERSON, M.A. (Edin.), B.A. (Oxon.), late Inspector of Training Colleges, Cape Colony. Crown 8vo. Sixth Impression. 2s. 6d.

## A Latin Prose Grammar.

By E. L. CHURCHILL, B.A., Eton College, and E. V. SLATER, M.A. Demy 8vo. Third Impression. 5s.

*Journal of Education*: "This new Latin grammar by two Eton masters has several new and highly commendable features."

## FOR USE WITH THE DIRECT METHOD.

### Via Rōmāna.

By F. GRANGER, Professor of Latin at the University College, Nottingham. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. With or without a full Latin-English Vocabulary. 1s. 9d.

*School World*: "The book is worthy of sincere recommendation; it is certainly the best first-year book on direct method lines which we have yet seen."

**Pōns Tīrōnum.** A First Latin Reader on "Direct Method" lines.

By R. B. APPLETON, M.A., and W. H. S. JONES, M.A., Litt.D. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. With Summary of Grammar Exercises and Latin Vocabulary. Seventh Impression. 1s. 6d.

*Educational News*: "This excellent preliminary Latin Reading Book will soon find a place for itself on the classical side of schools. An *Ars Grammatica* and *Index Verborum* add value to the book."

---

LONDON: G. BELL AND SONS, LIMITED



ALLAMA IQBAL LIBRARY



7162



**Fabulae : Virginibus Puerisque aut Narrandae aut Recitandae.** A Latin Reader on "Direct Method" lines for Second and Third Year Pupils.

By R. B. APPLETON, M.A. Crown 8vo. Illustrated. 2s. 6d.

*Educational Times* : "Mr. Appleton's book is meant not only to be used as a reader, but also to provide teachers with stories which may be told by them to the class. The material is excellent for that purpose, and has evidently been selected with great care from a wide range of authors. Hyginus, Apuleius, Pliny the Elder, Scholiasts and lexicographers, have all been laid under contribution."

**Bell's Latin Picture Cards. (Speculum Imperi Romani.)**

Edited by Professor FRANK GRANGER, M.A. A Set of Sixteen Cards, printed in Colours, with Vocabulary and Exercises on the back of each. Price per packet, 2s.

Cards I.-VIII. illustrate scenes from Caesar, Livy, and Cicero. Cards IX.-XVI. are intended for use with Virgil, Horace, and Ovid. Packets of 16 cards, confined to either series of subjects, or 16 of any one card, will be supplied if desired.

This series has been prepared on the lines of Bell's French Picture Cards, which have met with much success. It is a direct outcome of the discussion on methods of Latin Teaching at the Summer School of Latin.

*School World* : "This is an excellent idea well carried out, and we venture to predict that these cards will have a wide sale."

**THREE BOOKS OF PLAYS.**

**Cothurnulus.**

Three Short Historical Latin Plays for Beginners, with Vocabulary.

By EDWARD VERNON ARNOLD, Litt.D., late Professor of Latin at the University College of North Wales. Crown 8vo. Fourth Impression. With or without Vocabulary, 1s. 3d. Also Vocabulary separately, 6d. net.

**Easy Latin Plays.**

By M. L. NEWMAN, High School for Girls, Sheffield. Ninth Impression. Pott 8vo., limp cloth. 1s.

**Ōlim [Lūdi Scaenici.]**

A Book of Latin Plays for second or third year pupils.

By EFFIE RYLE, M.A. Crown 8vo. Bound in limp cloth. Third Impression. 1s.

---

LONDON : G. BELL AND SONS, LIMITED



THE JAMMU & KASHMIR UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY.

DATE LOANED

Class No. 871 Book No. H222 S

Vol. \_\_\_\_\_ Copy \_\_\_\_\_

Accession No. 7162

---



**ALLAMA  
IQBAL LIBRARY**

**UNIVERSITY OF KASHMIR  
HELP TO KEEP THIS BOOK  
FRESH AND CLEAN**